



# OASIS ebXML Messaging Services Version 3.0: Part 2, Advanced Features

## Committee Draft 01

30 June 2010

### Specification URIs:

#### This Version:

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/part2/201004/ebms-v3-part2-cd-01.html>

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/part2/201004/ebms-v3-part2-cd-01.odt>

(Authoritative)

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/part2/201004/ebms-v3-part2-cd-01.pdf>

#### Previous Version:

N/A

#### Latest Version:

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/part2/201004/ebms-v3-part2.html>

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/part2/201004/ebms-v3-part2.odt>

(Authoritative)

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/part2/201004/ebms-v3-part2.pdf>

#### Technical Committee:

OASIS ebXML Messaging Services Technical Committee

#### Chair(s):

Ian Jones, British Telecommunications plc <[ian.jones@bt.com](mailto:ian.jones@bt.com)>

#### Editor(s):

Jacques Durand, Fujitsu Limited <[jdurand@us.fujitsu.com](mailto:jdurand@us.fujitsu.com)>

Sander Fieten, Individual <[sander@fieten-it.com](mailto:sander@fieten-it.com)>

Pim van der Eijk, Sonnenglanz Consulting BV <[pvde@sonnenglanz.net](mailto:pvde@sonnenglanz.net)>

#### Related Work:

This specification is related to:

- OASIS ebXML Messaging Services Version 2.0.
- OASIS ebXML Messaging Services Version 3.0 Part 1: Core Features.
- SOAP 1.1, 1.2
- Web Services Security: SOAP Message Security 1.0, 1.1
- WS-Reliability 1.1;
- WS-ReliableMessaging 1.2
- WS-Addressing 1.0
- WS-I BP 1.1, 1.2 and 2.0; SSBP; AP 1.0; BSP 1.0, 1.1; RSP 1.0

**Declared XML Namespace(s):**

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ns/ebms/v3.0/multihop/200902/>  
<http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ns/v3.0/mf/2010/04/>

**Abstract:**

This specification complements the ebMS 3.0 Core Specification by specifying advanced messaging functionality for message service configuration, message bundling, messaging across intermediaries (*multi-hop*) and transfer of (compressed) messages as series of smaller message fragments.

**Status:**

This document was last revised or approved by the ebXML Messaging Services Technical Committee on the above date. The level of approval is also listed above. Check the "Latest Version" or "Latest Approved Version" location noted above for possible later revisions of this document.

Technical Committee members should send comments on this specification to the Technical Committee's email list. Others should send comments to the Technical Committee by using the "Send A Comment" button on the Technical Committee's web page at <http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/ebxml-msg/>.

For information on whether any patents have been disclosed that may be essential to implementing this specification, and any offers of patent licensing terms, please refer to the Intellectual Property Rights section of the Technical Committee web page (<http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/ebxml-msg/ipr.php>).

The non-normative errata page for this specification is located at <http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/ebxml-msg/>.

---

# Notices

Copyright © OASIS® 2010. All Rights Reserved.

All capitalized terms in the following text have the meanings assigned to them in the OASIS Intellectual Property Rights Policy (the "OASIS IPR Policy"). The full Policy may be found at the OASIS website.

This document and translations of it may be copied and furnished to others, and derivative works that comment on or otherwise explain it or assist in its implementation may be prepared, copied, published, and distributed, in whole or in part, without restriction of any kind, provided that the above copyright notice and this section are included on all such copies and derivative works. However, this document itself may not be modified in any way, including by removing the copyright notice or references to OASIS, except as needed for the purpose of developing any document or deliverable produced by an OASIS Technical Committee (in which case the rules applicable to copyrights, as set forth in the OASIS IPR Policy, must be followed) or as required to translate it into languages other than English.

The limited permissions granted above are perpetual and will not be revoked by OASIS or its successors or assigns.

This document and the information contained herein is provided on an "AS IS" basis and OASIS DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY THAT THE USE OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY OWNERSHIP RIGHTS OR ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

OASIS requests that any OASIS Party or any other party that believes it has patent claims that would necessarily be infringed by implementations of this OASIS Committee Specification or OASIS Standard, to notify OASIS TC Administrator and provide an indication of its willingness to grant patent licenses to such patent claims in a manner consistent with the IPR Mode of the OASIS Technical Committee that produced this specification.

OASIS invites any party to contact the OASIS TC Administrator if it is aware of a claim of ownership of any patent claims that would necessarily be infringed by implementations of this specification by a patent holder that is not willing to provide a license to such patent claims in a manner consistent with the IPR Mode of the OASIS Technical Committee that produced this specification. OASIS may include such claims on its website, but disclaims any obligation to do so.

OASIS takes no position regarding the validity or scope of any intellectual property or other rights that might be claimed to pertain to the implementation or use of the technology described in this document or the extent to which any license under such rights might or might not be available; neither does it represent that it has made any effort to identify any such rights. Information on OASIS' procedures with respect to rights in any document or deliverable produced by an OASIS Technical Committee can be found on the OASIS website. Copies of claims of rights made available for publication and any assurances of licenses to be made available, or the result of an attempt made to obtain a general license or permission for the use of such proprietary rights by implementers or users of this OASIS Committee Specification or OASIS Standard, can be obtained from the OASIS TC Administrator. OASIS makes no representation that any information or list of intellectual property rights will at any time be complete, or that any claims in such list are, in fact, Essential Claims.

The names "OASIS" is a trademarks of OASIS, the owner and developer of this specification, and should be used only to refer to the organization and its official outputs. OASIS welcomes reference to, and implementation and use of, specifications, while reserving the right to enforce its marks against misleading uses. Please see <http://www.oasis-open.org/who/trademark.php> for above guidance.

# Table of Contents

107	1 Introduction.....	7
108	1.1 Terminology.....	7
109	1.2 Normative References.....	7
110	1.3 Non-normative References.....	8
111	1.4 Namespaces.....	9
112	2 Multi-hop Messaging.....	11
113	2.1 Introduction.....	11
114	2.2 Terminology.....	11
115	2.3 Multi-hop Topologies.....	12
116	2.3.1 Assumptions about Multi-hop Topologies.....	12
117	2.3.2 Hub-and-Spoke.....	12
118	2.3.3 Interconnected Hubs.....	13
119	2.4 Usage Requirements.....	14
120	2.4.1 Operation Assumptions.....	14
121	2.4.2 Connectivity and Addressability constraints .....	14
122	2.4.3 QoS of Exchanges.....	14
123	2.4.4 Intermediary Configuration and Change management .....	15
124	2.4.5 Compliance with the SOAP Processing Model.....	15
125	2.4.6 MEPs and Channel Bindings.....	16
126	2.4.7 Edge-bindings for Multi-hop One-Way.....	17
127	2.4.7.1 Pushing Messages from the Sender Endpoint.....	18
128	2.4.7.2 Pulling Messages from the Sender Endpoint.....	18
129	2.4.8 Edge-bindings for Multi-hop Two-Way.....	20
130	2.4.8.1 Asynchronous Edge-bindings.....	20
131	2.4.8.2 Synchronous Edge-bindings.....	21
132	2.5 The Intermediary MSH.....	23
133	2.5.1 Intermediary Functions.....	23
134	2.5.2 Message Forwarding Models.....	24
135	2.5.3 MEP Bridging.....	26
136	2.5.4 Sub-channels.....	26
137	2.5.5 The Routing Function .....	28
138	2.5.6 Error Handling and Multi-Hop Messaging.....	29
139	2.6 Endpoint requirements .....	32
140	2.6.1 Routing Support for Initiating Messages .....	32
141	2.6.2 Routing Support for Response Messages .....	33
142	2.6.3 WS-Addressing Support.....	35
143	2.6.3.1 WS-Addressing Endpoint References.....	35
144	2.6.3.2 Use of WS-Addressing Headers.....	36
145	2.7 PModes for multi-hop.....	37
146	2.7.1 PMode Extension for Web Services Addressing.....	37
147	2.7.1.1 Addressing.Address.....	37
148	2.7.1.2 Addressing.EPR.....	37
149	2.7.1.3 WS-Addressing Action.....	38
150	2.7.1.4 PMode extensions.....	38
151	2.7.2 PMode units .....	39
152	4.1.1 Migrating PModes from point-to-point to multi-hop.....	41
153	4.2 Details of Reliable and Secure Multi-hop.....	41
154	4.2.1 Controlling Sequencing and Grouping.....	41
155	4.2.2 Configuring Secure Conversations.....	42
156	4.2.3 Reliable Message Pulling.....	43
157	4.2.4 Considerations about Reliable Messaging Specifications.....	43
158	5 Message Bundling.....	44
159	5.1 Definition, Rationale and Requirements.....	44

160	5.1.1 Definition.....	44
161	5.1.2 Rationale.....	44
162	5.1.3 Requirements.....	44
163	5.2 Packaging and Processing Bundles.....	45
164	5.2.1 Packaging of bundles.....	45
165	5.2.2 Processing Bundles.....	46
166	5.3 Controlling Bundling.....	47
167	5.4 Submitting and Bundling.....	47
168	5.5 Errors in Bundling.....	48
169	5.6 Bundling Best Practices.....	49
170	5.6.1 Compatibility.....	49
171	5.6.2 Security Compatibility.....	49
172	5.6.3 Reliability Compatibility.....	49
173	5.7 Bundling and Pull.....	50
174	5.8 Bundling and Responses.....	50
175	5.9 Bundling for Multi-hop.....	50
176	5.10 Delivery Policies .....	51
177	5.10.1 Delivery Parameters.....	51
178	5.10.2 Processing Order of Message Units .....	52
179	5.10.3 Processing Bundles with Errors.....	52
180	6 Large Message Splitting and Joining .....	54
181	6.1 Background and Context.....	54
182	6.2 Message Splitting and Joining.....	54
183	6.2.1 Splitting/Joining Protocol .....	55
184	6.2.2 MessageFragment .....	56
185	6.2.3 Binding for Envelope Formats .....	57
186	6.2.4 Compression Feature.....	59
187	6.3 Behavior of the MSH.....	60
188	6.3.1 Behavior of the Sending MSH.....	60
189	6.3.2 Behavior of Receiving MSH.....	62
190	6.4 Protocol Bindings.....	63
191	6.4.1 Binding for WS-Addressing .....	63
192	6.4.2 Binding for ebXML Messaging.....	63
193	6.5 Configuration .....	65
194	6.6 Errors.....	65
195	6.7 Security Considerations.....	67
196	7 Variants in Message Exchange Patterns Execution.....	68
197	7.1 Selective message pulling.....	68
198	7.2 Alternate MEP bindings.....	69
199	11 Processing Mode Extensions.....	71
200	11.1 Overview.....	71
201	11.2 Pmode[1].Addressing.....	71
202	11.3 Pmode.MEPBinding.....	71
203	11.3.1 HTTP Pipeline Capability.....	71
204	11.3.2 EbMS MEPs and Pipelining.....	72
205	11.3.3 ebMS Alternate MEPs .....	72
206	12.1 Pmode[1].Protocol.....	72
207	12.1.1 Transport Security .....	72
208	12.1.2 Controlling the SOAP Actor or Role.....	73
209	12.1.3 Large File Handling using Protocol Restart.....	73
210	12.2 Pmode[1].ErrorHandling.....	74
211	12.3 Pmode[1].Reliability .....	74

212	12.3.1 Reliability Protocol .....	74
213	12.3.2 Reliability of the Pull Signal.....	75
214	12.3.3 Transmitting Acknowledgements.....	75
215	12.4 Pmode[1].Security.....	75
216	12.4.1 Receipts.....	75
217	12.4.2 Secure Conversations.....	76
218	12.5 Pmode[1].PayloadService.....	76
219	12.6 Pmode[1].ReceptionAwareness.....	76
220	12.7 Pmode[1].Bundling.....	76
221	12.8 Pmode[].Splitting.....	77
222	12.9 Pmode[].BusinessInfo.....	77
223	14 Conformance.....	78
224	14.1 Simple Multi-hop Conformance Profile .....	78
225	14.2 Simple Bundling Conformance Profile:.....	79
226	14.3 Basic Messaging Extensions Conformance Profile:.....	80
227	14.4 Simple fragmented message transfer profile.....	80
228	Appendix A Multi-hop Routing Scenarios and Good Practices.....	81
229	A.1 Routing Scenarios.....	81
230	A.2 Routing Rules.....	81
231	A.3 Business Partner Identification.....	82
232	A.4 Business Partner Domains.....	83
233	A.5 Services.....	83
234	A.6 Separate Environments.....	84
235	A.7 End-to-end Pulling.....	86
236	Appendix B Refactored ebMS 3.0 Core XML Schema.....	87
237	Appendix C Reference Parameter.....	91
238	Appendix D Flow Diagrams for Multi-hop.....	93
239	D.1 Reliable Sequence Establishment.....	93
240	D.2 Routing RM Acknowledgments.....	95
241	D.3 Routing User Messages (One-Way MEP).....	96
242	D.4 Routing ebMS Reply User Messages (Two-way MEP).....	97
243	D.5 Routing ebMS Response Signals (Receipts, Errors).....	98
244	Appendix E Sample Message Exchange: One Way Exchange with Asynchronous Receipt.....	99
245	E.1 Message from Buyer to Intermediary .....	99
246	E.2 Message from Intermediary to Seller.....	101
247	E.3 Message from Seller to Intermediary.....	101
248	E.4 Receipt from Intermediary to Buyer.....	104
249	E.5 Variant: Routing Error.....	105
250	Appendix F Sample Message Exchange: One Way Exchange using WS-ReliableMessaging.....	107
251	F.1 CreateSequence.....	107
252	F.2 CreateSequenceResponse.....	110
253	F.3 UserMessage .....	112
254	F.4 Acknowledgment .....	114
255	Appendix G Sample Message Exchange: Store-and-Collect Intermediary.....	116
256	Appendix H New ebMS Error Types .....	117
257	Appendix I MessageFragment Schema.....	120
258	Appendix J Acknowledgments.....	123
259	Appendix K Revision History.....	124
260		

---

# 1 Introduction

This specification complements the ebMS 3.0 Core Specification by specifying advanced messaging functionality for:

- messaging across intermediaries (*multihop*),
- message bundling,
- compressing, splitting and joining large messages,
- and advanced processing modes.

## 1.1 Terminology

The keywords "MUST", "MUST NOT", "REQUIRED", "SHALL", "SHALL NOT", "SHOULD", "SHOULD NOT", "RECOMMENDED", "MAY", and "OPTIONAL" in this specification are to be interpreted as described in [RFC2119].

## 1.2 Normative References

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| [AS2-RESTART] | IETF Informational Document. T. Harding, ed. <i>AS2 Restart for Very Large Messages</i> . April 2010. <a href="http://www.ietf.org/id/draft-harding-as2-restart-01.txt">http://www.ietf.org/id/draft-harding-as2-restart-01.txt</a>  |
| [EBMS3CORE]   | OASIS Standard, <i>OASIS ebXML Messaging Services Version 3.0: Part 1, Core Features</i> , October 2007, <a href="http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/24618/ebms_core-3.0-spec-cs-02.pdf">http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/24618/ebms_core-3.0-spec-cs-02.pdf</a> . |
| [EBBPSIG]     | OASIS Standard, <i>OASIS ebXML Business Signals Schema</i> , December 2006, <a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-bp/ebbp-signals-2.0">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-bp/ebbp-signals-2.0</a>  |
| [HTTP11]      | IETF RFC. R. Fielding, et al, <i>Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.1</i> , 1999. <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2616.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2616.txt</a>   |
| [RFC2119]     | IETF RFC. S. Bradner. <i>Key words for use in RFCs to Indicate Requirement Levels</i> . IETF RFC 2119, March 1997. <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2119.txt</a>   |
| [RFC2392]     | IETF RFC. E. Levinson, <i>Content-ID and Message-ID Uniform Resource Locators</i> , 1998. <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2392.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2392.txt</a>  |
| [RFC3987]     | IETF RFC. M. Duerst. <i>Internationalized Resource Identifiers (IRIs)</i> . RFC 3987, January 2005. <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3987.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3987.txt</a>  |
| [RFC5246]     | IETF RFC. T.Dierks et al. <i>The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.2</i> . <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc5246.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc5246.txt</a>   |
| [MTOM]        | W3C Recommendation. M. Gudgin et al. <i>SOAP Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism</i> . January 2005. <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/soap12-mtom/">http://www.w3.org/TR/soap12-mtom/</a>   |
| [SOAP11]      | W3C Note. D. Box, et al, <i>Simple Object Access Protocol (SOAP) 1.1</i> , 2000. <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/NOTE-SOAP-20000508/">http://www.w3.org/TR/2000/NOTE-SOAP-20000508/</a>   |
| [SOAP12]      | W3C Recommendation. M. Gudgin, et al, <i>SOAP Version 1.2 Part 1: Messaging Framework. Second Edition</i> , April 2007. <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/soap12-part1/">http://www.w3.org/TR/soap12-part1/</a>  |
| [SOAPATTACH]  | W3C Note. J. Barton, et al, <i>SOAP Messages with Attachments</i> , 2000. <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/SOAP-attachments">http://www.w3.org/TR/SOAP-attachments</a>  |
| [WSADDRCORE]  | W3C Recommendation. M. Gudgin et al, eds. <i>Web Services Addressing 1.0 – Core</i> , May 2006. <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/2006/REC-ws-addr-core-20060509/">http://www.w3.org/TR/2006/REC-ws-addr-core-20060509/</a>  |
| [WSADDRSOAP]  | W3C Recommendation. M. Gudgin et al, eds. <i>Web Services Addressing 1.0 - SOAP Binding</i> . May 2006. <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/ws-addr-soap/">http://www.w3.org/TR/ws-addr-soap/</a>  |
| [WSIAP10]     | WS-I Final Material. Chris Ferris, et al, eds, <i>Attachments Profile Version 1.0</i> , 2004. <a href="http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/AttachmentsProfile-1.0-2004-08-24.html">http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/AttachmentsProfile-1.0-2004-08-24.html</a>  |

306	[WSIBSP10]	WS-I Final Material. Abbie Barbir, et al, eds, <i>Basic Security Profile Version 1.0</i> , 2005. <a href="http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicSecurityProfile-1.0.html">http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicSecurityProfile-1.0.html</a>
307		
308	[WSR11]	OASIS Standard, <i>WS-Reliability 1.1</i> , November 2004, <a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wsrn/ws-reliability/v1.1/wsrn-ws_reliability-1.1-spec-os.pdf">http://docs.oasis-open.org/wsrn/ws-reliability/v1.1/wsrn-ws_reliability-1.1-spec-os.pdf</a>
309		
310	[WSRM11]	OASIS Standard, <i>Web Services Reliable Messaging (WS-ReliableMessaging) Version 1.1</i> , January 2008, <a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsrn/v1.1/wsrn.pdf">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsrn/v1.1/wsrn.pdf</a>
311		
312		
313	[WSSC13]	OASIS Standard, <i>WS-SecureConversation 1.3</i> , March 2007. <a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-secureconversation/v1.3/ws-secureconversation.pdf">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-secureconversation/v1.3/ws-secureconversation.pdf</a>
314		
315		
316	[WSS10]	OASIS Standard, <i>Web Services Security: SOAP Message Security 1.0</i> , March 2004. <a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-soap-message-security-1.0.pdf">http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-soap-message-security-1.0.pdf</a>
317		
318		
319	[WSS11]	OASIS Standard, <i>Web Services Security: SOAP Message Security 1.1</i> , February 2006, <a href="http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/16790/wss-v1.1-spec-os-SOAPMessageSecurity.pdf">http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/16790/wss-v1.1-spec-os-SOAPMessageSecurity.pdf</a>
320		
321		
322		
323	[WST13]	OASIS Standard, <i>WS-Trust 1.3</i> , March 2007, <a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-trust/v1.3/ws-trust.pdf">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-trust/v1.3/ws-trust.pdf</a>
324		
325	[XDM]	W3C Recommendation. Mary Fernández, et al, eds. <i>XQuery 1.0 and XPath 2.0 Data Model (XDM)</i> . January 2007. <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-datamodel/">http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-datamodel/</a>
326		
327		
328	[XML10]	W3C Recommendation. Tim Bray, et al, eds., <i>Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0 (Third Edition)</i> , February 2004. <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/REC-xml-20040204/">http://www.w3.org/TR/2004/REC-xml-20040204/</a>
329		
330		
331	[XMLDSIG]	W3C Recommendation. Donald Eastlake, et al, eds, <i>XML-Signature Syntax and Processing</i> , 2002. <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlsig-core/">http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlsig-core/</a>
332		
333	[XMLENC]	W3C Recommendation. D. Eastlake, et al, <i>XML Encryption Syntax and Processing</i> , December, 2002. <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlenc-core/">http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlenc-core/</a>
334		
335	[XMLNS]	W3C Recommendation. Tim Bray, et al, eds, <i>Namespaces in XML</i> , August 2006. <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml-names/">http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml-names/</a>
336		
337	[XMLSCHEMA-P1]	W3C Recommendation. Henry S. Thompson, et al, eds., <i>XML Schema Part 1: Structures Second Edition</i> , October 2004. <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-1/">http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-1/</a>
338		
339		
340	[XMLSCHEMA-P2]	W3C Recommendation. Paul Biron and Ashok Malhotra, eds. <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i> , October 2004. <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/">http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/</a>
341		
342		

### 343 1.3 Non-normative References

344	[AS4]	OASIS Committee Specification 01, <i>AS4 Profile of ebMS V3 Version 1.0</i> , April 2010, <a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/profiles/200707/AS4-profile.pdf">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/profiles/200707/AS4-profile.pdf</a>
345		
346		
347	[ebCPPA 3.0]	OASIS Working Draft, <i>ebXML Collaboration Protocol Profiles and Agreements, Version 3.0. Editor's Draft</i> , October 2009. <a href="http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/31996/ebcppa-v3.0-Spec-wd-r01-en-pete4.pdf">http://www.oasis-open.org/committees/download.php/31996/ebcppa-v3.0-Spec-wd-r01-en-pete4.pdf</a>
348		
349		
350		
351	[HL7ebMSv3]	P. Knapp. <i>HL7 Version 3 Standard: Transport Specification - ebXML</i> , Release 2. July 2007. < <a href="http://www.hl7.org/v3ballot2007sep/html/infrastructure/transport/transport-ebxml.htm">http://www.hl7.org/v3ballot2007sep/html/infrastructure/transport/transport-ebxml.htm</a> >.
352		
353		
354		
355	[PARTYIDTYPE]	OASIS Public Review Draft, <i>ebCore Party Id Type Technical Specification Version 1.0</i> , April 2010, <a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebcore/PartyIdType/v1.0/PartyIdType-1.0.odt">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebcore/PartyIdType/v1.0/PartyIdType-1.0.odt</a>
356		
357		



358	[RFC4130]	IETF RFC. D. Moberg and R. Drummond. <i>MIME-Based Secure Peer-to-Peer Business Data Interchange Using HTTP, Applicability Statement 2 (AS2)</i> . IETF, July 2005. < <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4130.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4130.txt</a> >.
359		
360		
361	[WSIBP11]	WS-I Final Material. <i>Basic Profile Version 1.1</i> . April 2006. < <a href="http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicProfile-1.1.html">http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicProfile-1.1.html</a> >
362		
363	[WSIBP12]	WS-I Working Group Approval Draft. <i>Basic Profile Version 1.2</i> . June 2010. < <a href="http://ws-i.org/profiles/BasicProfile-1.2-WGD.html">http://ws-i.org/profiles/BasicProfile-1.2-WGD.html</a> >
364		
365	[WSIBP20]	WS-I Working Group Approval Draft. <i>Basic Profile Version 2.0</i> . June 2010. < <a href="http://ws-i.org/profiles/BasicProfile-1.2-WGD.html">http://ws-i.org/profiles/BasicProfile-1.2-WGD.html</a> >
366		
367	[WSIBSP11]	WS-I Final Material. <i>Basic Security Profile Version 1.1</i> . January 2010. < <a href="http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicSecurityProfile-1.1.html">http://www.ws-i.org/Profiles/BasicSecurityProfile-1.1.html</a> >
368		
369	[WSIRSP10]	WS-I Working Group Approval Draft. <i>Reliable Secure Profile Version 1.0</i> . Working Group Approval Draft. June 2010. < <a href="http://www.ws-i.org/profiles/attach_5_reliable_secure_profile-version1_0(WGAD).htm">http://www.ws-i.org/profiles/attach_5_reliable_secure_profile-version1_0(WGAD).htm</a> >
370		
371		
372	[WSMC]	OASIS Standard, <i>Web Services MakeConnection (WS-MakeConnection) Version 1.0</i> . January 2008. <a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsmc/v1.0/wsmc.html">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsmc/v1.0/wsmc.html</a>
373		
374		
375	[XPATH]	W3C Recommendation. James Clark, et al, eds., <i>XML Path Language (XPath) Version 1.0</i> , November, 1999. < <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath">http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath</a> >
376		
377	[XSLT]	W3C Recommendation. M. Kay. <i>XSL Transformations (XSLT). Version 2.0</i> . January 2007. < <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xslt20/">http://www.w3.org/TR/xslt20/</a> >.
378		
379		

## 380 1.4 Namespaces

Prefix	Namespace	Specification
ds	<a href="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#</a>	[XMLDSIG]
eb3	<a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/</a>	[EBMS3CORE]
ebint	<a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ns/ebms/v3.0/multihop/200902/">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ns/ebms/v3.0/multihop/200902/</a>	This specification - multihop routing by intermediaries
ebbp	<a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-bp/ebbp-signals-2.0">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-bp/ebbp-signals-2.0</a>	[EBBPSIG]
mf	<a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ns/v3.0/mf/2010/04/">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ns/v3.0/mf/2010/04/</a>	This specification - message fragments
S11	<a href="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope">http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope</a>	[SOAP11]
S12	<a href="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope">http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope</a>	[SOAP12]
wsa	<a href="http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing">http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing</a>	[WSADDRCORE]
wsmc	<a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsmc/200702">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsmc/200702</a>	[WSMC]
wsr	<a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wsr/2004/06/ws-reliability-1.1.xsd">http://docs.oasis-open.org/wsr/2004/06/ws-reliability-1.1.xsd</a>	[WSR11]
wsrc	<a href="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/">http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/</a>	[WSRM11]
wssc	<a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-secureconversation/200512">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-secureconversation/200512</a>	[WSSC13]
wsse	<a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/oasis-wss-wssecurity-secext-1.1.xsd">http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/oasis-wss-wssecurity-secext-1.1.xsd</a>	[WSS11]
wst	<a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-trust/200512">http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-sx/ws-trust/200512</a>	[WST13]
wsu	<a href="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-">http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-</a>	[WSS10]



---

## 2 Multi-hop Messaging

### 2.1 Introduction

The OASIS ebXML Messaging Services (ebMS) Version 3.0 core specification [EBMS3CORE] defines an advanced Web Services-based message protocol that leverages standards for SOAP-based security and reliability. It supports and extends the core functionality of version 2.0 of ebMS. The core specification is focused on point-to-point exchange of messages between two ebMS message service handlers. It does not explicitly consider multi-hop messaging. Messaging across intermediaries is a common requirement in many e-business and e-government communities and is functionality provided by many messaging protocols, including the version 2.0 of ebXML Messaging.

This chapter defines a multi-hop profile of ebMS 3.0 that extends the functionality of the version 3.0 ebMS core specification to multi-hop messaging across ebMS intermediaries. The main function of intermediaries as defined in this specification is to provide message routing and forwarding based on standardized SOAP message headers, allowing a sending MSH to ignore the ultimate message destination and abstract away from lower-level transport parameters such as the URL of the ultimate receiving MSH and message exchange pattern bindings. The intermediary functionality defined here supports message relaying across segmented networks, synchronous and asynchronous bindings and both active (push) and passive (pull message stores) forwarding styles. Multi-hop paths may consist of any number of intermediaries.

A key end-user requirement that this specification supports is end-to-end reliable messaging and end-to-end security and compliance with Web Services interoperability profiles.

### 2.2 Terminology

The following definitions are used throughout this section:

**Forwarding role:** The ebMS V3 Core specification defines two roles in which a MSH can act: "Sending" and "Receiving". In this extension of the messaging model to multi-hop messaging, an ebMS V3 MSH can also act in a new role called "**Forwarding**". An MSH acting in the Forwarding role forwards a received ebMS message based on its ebXML header content to another MSH without modifying the SOAP message or any attached payload. Section 2.5.2 describes these message forwarding models in more detail.

**Intermediary MSH (or ebMS Intermediary):** An MSH acting in the new Forwarding role and configured for doing so for at least some messages, in a network of MSHs. ebMS Intermediaries support a **routing function** that maps messages based on header content to the next MSH destination or a pull channel as described in section 2.5 .

**Endpoint MSH:** An MSH that is able to act either in the Sending role or in the Receiving role, and that is configured for doing so for at least some messages, in a network of MSHs. The ability to act as a Sender or Receiver in a multi-hop transfer imposes certain requirements on the MSH which are detailed in section 2.6 .

NOTE: an Endpoint MSH may also act as an Intermediary MSH: Sending, Receiving and Forwarding roles can be combined in any way, subject to configuration.

**ebMS Multi-hop path:** a multi-hop path is a sequence of MSHs, starting with an Endpoint MSH and ending with an Endpoint MSH, connected via one or more ebMS Intermediaries, which are configured to allow the end-to-end transfer of some ebMS messages from one Endpoint MSH (called **path origin**) to the other Endpoint MSH (called **path destination**). The following figure illustrates two multi-hop paths between MSHs A and B: one from A to B and another one in the reverse direction from B to A. The components  $I_0$  to  $I_N$  in between MSHs A and B are ebMS Intermediaries.

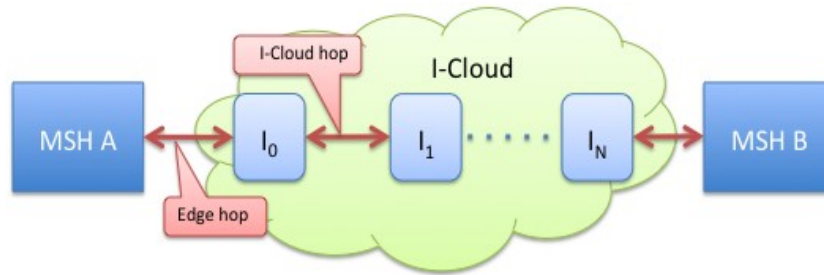


Figure 1: Edge hops and I-Cloud hops

**ebMS multi-hop topology:** An ebMS multi-hop topology is a network of ebMS nodes connected via one or more multi-hop paths. Note that not every pair of ebMS nodes in a multi-hop topology has to be part of the same multi-hop path, i.e. the topology does not require to enable message transfer from any ebMS node to any ebMS node. In a multi-hop topology one usually finds MSHs that are only able to act as Endpoints on its periphery, although this is not always the case: for example, in a ring topology all MSHs are Intermediaries that can also act as Endpoints for some multi-hop paths.

**I-cloud (or Intermediary-cloud):** The I-cloud is the network of ebMS Intermediaries that is at the core of a multi-hop topology. The I-cloud does not comprise those Endpoint MSHs that are neither capable nor configured to act as Intermediaries (Forwarding role). However, when considering a single multi-hop path, we will call I-Cloud the set of Intermediaries involved in this path at the exclusion of the origin and destination Endpoint MSHs (even if these are able to act as Intermediaries for another multi-hop path).

The hops that relate the Endpoint MSHs to the I-Cloud (i.e. hop: MSH A - Intermediary 0, and hop: Intermediary N - MSH B) are called **Edge-hops**, while the hops over the I-Cloud are called **I-Cloud hops**. The ebMS Intermediaries that participate in the Edge-hops ( $I_0$  and  $I_N$  in the Figure) are called **Edge Intermediaries**.

## 2.3 Multi-hop Topologies

This multi-hop profile is designed to support multiple multi-hop topologies. This chapter describes some typical topologies.

### 2.3.1 Assumptions about Multi-hop Topologies

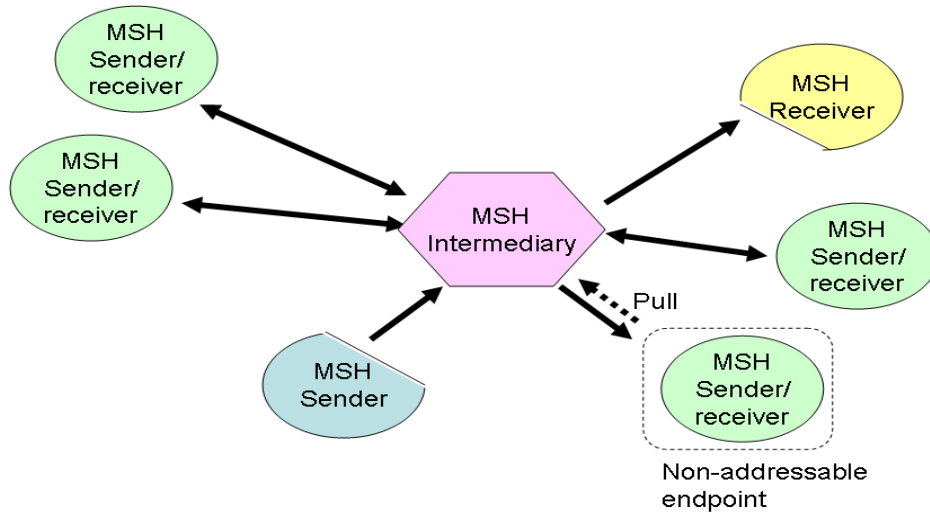
The following assumptions are made about Intermediaries, which further define the multi-hop topologies supported here in a way that is considered relevant to the majority of situations:

- The topologies considered here all involve ebMS intermediaries, not exclusive of other non-ebMS nodes. Other nodes (SOAP nodes, HTTP proxies, etc.) may be involved in transferring ebMS messages over multi-hop paths, but they are not considered as ebMS intermediaries in the sense that they are not required to understand any of the ebMS data or metadata available in the headers and are not supposed to behave depending on this data. Their presence is orthogonal to the definition of ebMS multi-hop topologies.
- The same MSH may play different roles for different multi-hop paths: it can be an Intermediary for some messages, a destination Endpoint for others, and an origin Endpoint for others. The multi-hop model described here must support this, although in practice many topologies will restrict the roles that an MSH can play. For simplicity we will assume that in a Hub-and-Spoke model as well as in the Interconnected-Hubs model, the Endpoints are not acting as Intermediaries.

### 2.3.2 Hub-and-Spoke

In the Hub-and-Spoke topology, a single Intermediary MSH (called Hub) is used, to which all Endpoint MSHs are connecting. In this configuration, every multi-hop path is actually a 2-hop path. Every Endpoint MSH connected to the Hub is either a destination or an origin to at least one multi-hop path.

The **Hub-and-spoke** model



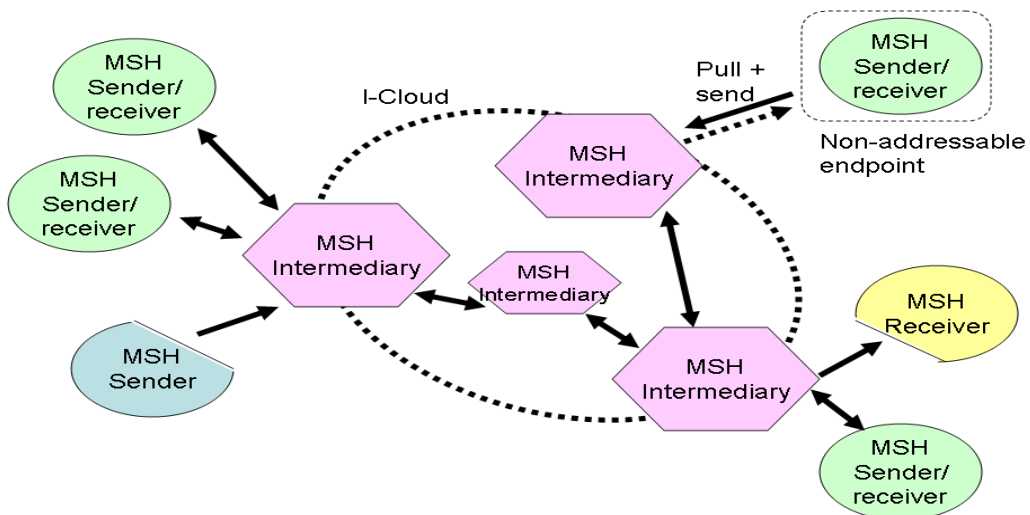
466 *Figure 2: Hub -and-Spoke Topology*

467

### 468 2.3.3 Interconnected Hubs

469 This topology is a generalization of the Hub-and-Spoke model. It applies when each Hub is only  
 470 serving “regional” Endpoint MSHs, e.g. for security, manageability or scalability reasons. The group of  
 471 endpoints directly served by the same Hub is called here an Endpoint cluster. Each Hub can be  
 472 configured for routing messages intended to an Endpoint MSH of another cluster.

The **Interconnected Hubs** model



473 *Figure 3: Interconnected Hubs Topology*

474

475 Some Intermediaries may not serve any cluster of endpoint MSHs, but only act as relays between  
 476 Intermediaries.

A special case of the interconnected hubs topology is the Bridge Domains topology. In this topology some interconnected ebMS MSHs are acting as gateways to sub-networks. Each sub-network is only reachable from the outside via its Gateway and can use internal addresses and DNS names that are not publicly reachable or resolvable outside the sub-network.

The assumption is that every Gateway is reachable from any other Gateway and knows how to route messages intended to other domains. This topology mostly departs from the Interconnected Hub topology in its constraints about the addressing function and its partitioning into domains bridged by these Gateways.

## 2.4 Usage Requirements

### 2.4.1 Operation Assumptions

The following assumptions are underlying to the operation of ebMS multi-hop messaging as specified in this document:

- The multi-hop mode considered here is of **transparent** multi-hop. Transparent multi-hop is defined as involving only ebMS Intermediaries that do NOT modify in any way the SOAP messages they are forwarding. Other multi-hop modes are out of scope of this specification, although this specification does not preclude them.
- An ebMS Intermediary is able to support pulling (i.e. to process a received `eb3:PullRequest`) at least over Edge-hops, i.e. from Endpoint MSHs.
- A multi-hop path is decomposed into (a) edge-hops, and (b) I-Cloud hops (see section 1.1 for definitions), and a different configuration construct is controlling message transfer over these two types of hops:
  1. The P-Mode that is deployed on each endpoint. This P-Mode controls the communication over edge-hops (origin Endpoint to I-Cloud, or I-Cloud to destination Endpoint). These P-Modes only control what intermediary is in contact with the endpoint MSHs, and has no bearing on how these intermediaries transfer messages over the I-Cloud.
  2. The routing function for transfer inside the I-Cloud (I-Cloud hops). The Endpoint MSHs never have to be aware of the way messages are transferred in the I-Cloud, nor can they control it besides setting header content used as input by the routing functions.

### 2.4.2 Connectivity and Addressability constraints

An Endpoint MSH may or may not be addressable. Addressability is defined here as readiness to accept incoming requests on the underlying transport protocol – e.g. to be on the receiving side of a One-way / Push MEP. This often implies a static IP address, appropriate firewall configuration as well as general availability of the endpoint (no extended downtime).

If not addressable, an Endpoint MSH will pull messages from the Intermediary it is connected to in the multi-hop topology (i.e. must be able to act as the initiator of a One-way / Pull MEP, and the Intermediary to act as the responding MSH of such an MEP).

There may be other reasons for message pulling in addition to non-addressability, e.g. intermittent connectivity of endpoints, security aspects, and risk mitigation in reducing the time between message reception and message processing.

### 2.4.3 QoS of Exchanges

When using reliable and secure multi-hop exchanges, the following requirements hold:

- It must be possible to configure a multi-hop topology so that end-to-end message transfer is possible without breaking signatures. This implies that Intermediaries do not modify ebMS



messages – as well as any message involved in an ebMS MEP over multi-hop (transparent multihop).

- It must be possible to configure a multi-hop topology so that end-to-end reliable transfer of a message is possible, i.e. over a single reliable messaging sequence.
- It must be possible to configure a multi-hop topology so that end-to-end secure conversations may be established, based on WS-SecureConversation [WSSC13].

These requirements are consistent with current drafts of the WS-I Reliable Secure Profile [WSIRSP10], which specifies how to combine reliable messaging and security in an interoperable way.

When message forwarding does not involve pulling, and when there is no other connectivity impediment, an Intermediary may either use streaming to forward a message without persisting any part of it, or store the message for subsequent forwarding, see section 2.5.2 on forwarding models. An intermediary that is capable of both streaming and store-and-forward messaging may select one or the other option using its routing function.

## 2.4.4 Intermediary Configuration and Change management

As in point-to-point communication, P-Modes governing message exchanges should only be known from Endpoint MSHs, and some subset of P-Modes features may need to be configured on the Intermediary that participates in the edge-hop. For example when an Intermediary has to support message pulling, it must have knowledge of authorization data related to each pulling Endpoint. This requires partial knowledge of P-Modes associated with message pulling.

Multi-hop exchanges between two Endpoint MSHs may be re-routed without knowledge from the Endpoints. In particular, messages sent over a single end-to-end reliable sequence may be routed on different paths, provided they reach the same destination. This may happen when an Intermediary is out of order, requiring routing via an alternate path.

## 2.4.5 Compliance with the SOAP Processing Model

In the SOAP processing model for intermediaries, any header that is understood and processed may be reinserted in the message before forwarding. A primary requirement for ebMS intermediaries is end-to-end security, meaning that they MUST NOT break the signature of messages they forward. This requirement, combined with the requirement of [WSIRSP10] that reliability headers and WS-Addressing headers MUST be included in the signature, whenever WS-Security is used, implies that intermediaries MUST NOT alter in any way the ebMS 3.0 header and related headers (`eb3:Messaging`, `wsse:Security`, reliability headers and WS-Addressing headers), when forwarding a signed ebMS 3.0 SOAP message.

As defined in the SOAP specification [SOAP12], each SOAP node acts in a role. This role determines which SOAP headers may be processed by that node. For ebMS intermediaries a new role *nextMSH* is defined, identified by the URI <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh>. ebMS intermediaries MUST act in this new role.

The sending endpoint SHOULD target the header required for routing the ebMS message to the destination, i.e. the `eb3:Messaging` or `ebint:RoutingInput` header (which will be introduced in section 2.5.5 ), to the *nextMSH* role and set the `mustUnderstand` attribute to true. In situations where both an `ebint:RoutingInput` element and an `eb3:Messaging` element are present, ONLY the `ebint:RoutingInput` element SHALL be targeted to the *nextMSH* as that is used for routing (see section 2.5.5 ).

Because ebMS intermediaries do not change the ebMS messages they route, the `eb3:Messaging` header can be targeted to the *nextMSH* when received by the ultimate endpoint. Therefore, the ultimate receiving endpoint SHOULD also act in the *nextMSH* role. If the ultimate receiving endpoint is unable to act in the *nextMSH* role, the sending endpoint SHOULD target `eb3:Messaging` headers to the default ultimateReceiver role, and SHOULD make use of the WS-Addressing reference parameter `ebint:RoutingInput` targeted to the *nextMSH* role for the routing information. Whether the `eb3:Messaging` header should be targeted to *nextMSH* is a matter of agreement between

endpoints. This can be controlled using a new parameter  
**Pmode[1].Protocol.AddActorOrRoleAttribute**, described in section 12.1

The WS-Addressing `wsa:To` header which targets the I-Cloud is also to be processed by ebMS intermediaries and therefore **MUST** also target this role.

## 2.4.6 MEPs and Channel Bindings

Section 2.2 of the Core V3 Specification defines the notion of ebMS message exchange patterns. These MEPs represent how ebMS User Messages are exchanged between two MSHs. The Core Specification defines two MEPs:

- One-Way for the exchange of one message and
- Two-Way for the exchange of a request message followed by a reply in response.

Also defined in section 2.2.3 of the Core Specification is the concept of MEP Bindings. Such a MEP binding defines how the abstract MEP is bound to the underlying transport layer / protocol.

Although the Core Specification restricts the definition of MEP to the exchanges between two MSHs, the above MEPs are actually independent from the network topology as the MEPs represent the exchange pattern between the application-level Producer and Consumer of the message. Therefore two partners evolving from a point-to-point topology toward a multi-hop topology would still use the same message exchanges patterns (One-Way, Two-Way) as defined in the Core specification (V3). The way these MEPs bind to the underlying transport protocol does change however, as the transfer is now divided into multiple hops. This implies that the binding of MEPs to the underlying transport may vary in a way that is not covered by the Core Specification.

Message transfer over a multi-hop path including the way the underlying transport protocol is used, is controlled by two different means depending on the type of hop:

- For the **edge hops** the transfer is primarily controlled by the PMode deployed on the endpoint MSHs;
- Transfers within the I-Cloud, i.e. on the **I-Cloud hops** are controlled by the routing function deployed on each Intermediary. The routing function of intermediaries is defined in section 2.5

The following figure illustrates the control of multi-hop transfers and the related partitioning of multi-hop paths.



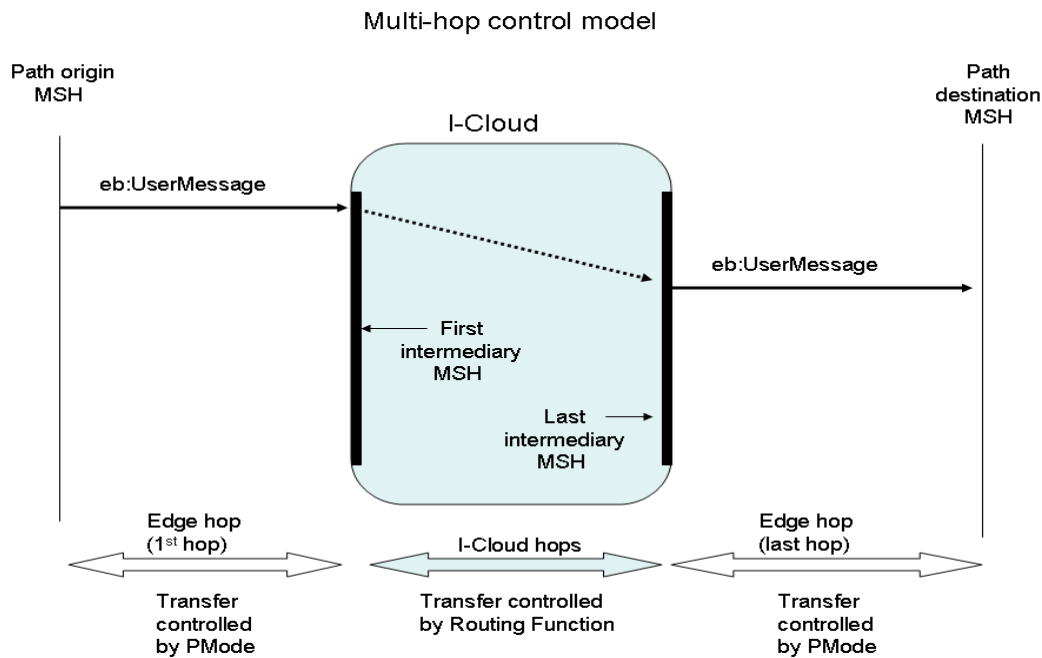


Figure 4: Multi-hop control model

Throughout this specification, the notion of “multi-hop MEP binding” will only be defined in terms of the binding of edge hops, and will make abstraction of the binding of I-Cloud hops.

As only the channel binding of the edge hops is controlled by the P-Mode, the P-Mode MEP Binding parameter only defines the binding of the edge hop (e.g. push or pull) between this endpoint and the first (or last) Intermediary of the I-Cloud. These MEP bindings are therefore called “edge-bindings”.

The following subsections describe the most common multi-hop MEP bindings from the endpoint perspective (edge-bindings). They remain independent from the channel binding of the multi-hop section that occurs inside the I-Cloud.

These multi-hop MEP bindings are entirely determined by the combination of point-to-point MEP bindings for both edge hops, as explained in sub-sections 2.4.7 and 2.4.8. Therefore they will not be defined by specific URI values for the **PMode.MEPbinding** parameter. For ease of reference they will be given composed names like “First-and-Last-Push”.

While in a point-to-point context equivalent P-Modes are deployed by each endpoint to control the point-to-point exchange, slightly different P-Modes on each endpoint *may* be deployed for controlling the same exchange over a multi-hop path. Section 2.7 will describe these differences, one of them being the **PMode.MEPbinding** parameter value which may now differ on both ends, as the first and last hops (edge hops) may be channel-bound quite differently over a multi-hop path.

## 2.4.7 Edge-bindings for Multi-hop One-Way

### NOTES:

1. In the following, the path origin MSH is also called the Sender, and the path destination MSH, the Receiver.
2. This section lists the edge-binding combinations that are expected to be most commonly used. They do not preclude other combinations.

### 2.4.7.1 Pushing Messages from the Sender Endpoint

Both of the following edge-binding combinations assume a Sender pushing the message to the I-Cloud. These edge bindings are configured via the **PMode.MEP** and **PMode.MEPbinding** parameters deployed on each endpoint, using conventional values defined in Core V3:

Case 1: **"First-and-last-push"**. Both endpoint MSHs interact with the I-Cloud using the same MEP bindings they would use with their partner in a direct point-to-point mode.

P-Mode MEP configuration:

- Edge hop Sender side:
  - Sender as PMode.Initiator
  - MEP and binding = One-way / Push
- Edge hop Receiver side
  - Receiver as PMode.Responder
  - MEP and binding = One-way / Push

Case 2: **"First-push-last-pull"**. This edge-binding will be used when both Sender and Receiver endpoints are not addressable, or when these Endpoints are not willing to receive incoming requests.

P-Mode MEP configuration:

- Edge hop Sender side:
  - Sender as PMode.Initiator (Intermediary as PMode.Responder)
  - MEP and binding = One-way / Push
- Edge hop Receiver side
  - Receiver as PMode.Initiator (Intermediary as PMode.Responder)
  - MEP and binding = One-way / Pull

### 2.4.7.2 Pulling Messages from the Sender Endpoint

Both of the following edge-binding combinations assume that the I-Cloud pulls messages from the Sender. These edge bindings are configured via the PMode.MEP and PMode.MEPbinding parameters deployed on each endpoint, using conventional values defined in Core V3:

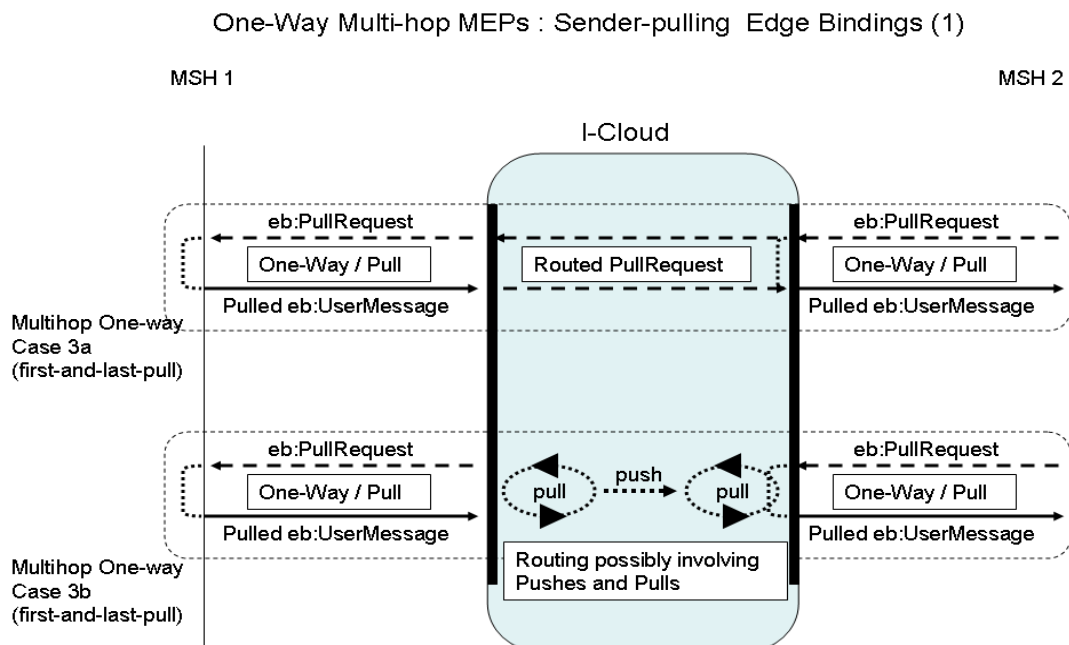


Figure 5: One-Way Multi-hop MEPs: Sender-Pulling Edge Bindings (1)

652

653 In both Case 3a and 3b above, the edge bindings are quite similar: all of them are One-way / Pull. The  
 654 difference lies in the way the pulling is propagated across the I-Cloud, which may affect endpoints  
 655 even if this is still the same edge-binding, named here "first-and-last-pull"..

656 **Case 3a:** In this MEP binding, the `eb3:PullRequest` signal is generated by the Receiver endpoint  
 657 MSH, and routed all the way by the I-Cloud as any other message, to the Sender MSH. In other words,  
 658 the same `eb3:PullRequest` message is used in both edge-hops. The main advantage is that there  
 659 is a single authorization point for the pulling: the Sender MSH to which the Pull signal is intended. The  
 660 I-Cloud has no responsibility in authorizing the pulling and has no authorization information  
 661 (passwords or certificates) to maintain. On the other hand, the implication of such multi-hop pulling, is  
 662 that each Intermediary on the path must keep its transport connections open.

663 P-Mode MEP configuration:

- 664 ● Edge hop Sender side:
  - 665 ○ Sender as PMode.Responder (Intermediary as PMode.Initiator)
  - 666 ○ MEP and binding = One-way / Pull
- 667 ● Edge hop Receiver side
  - 668 ○ Receiver as PMode.Initiator (Intermediary as PMode.Responder)
  - 669 ○ MEP and binding = One-way / Pull

670 **Case 3b:** In this MEP binding, the `eb3:PullRequest` signal is not routed, and only goes over a  
 671 single hop. The `eb3:PullRequest` signals over each edge-hop are different messages, which could  
 672 have different authorization credentials (the Pull signal is authorized for the next node only). These  
 673 edge pulls are relayed by the I-Cloud in unspecified ways – the pulled message could be pushed  
 674 and/or pulled across the I-Cloud.

675 P-Mode MEP configuration: same as for Case 3.

676 The difference between Case 3a and Case 3b affects endpoint behavior in the way reliable messaging  
 677 is supported. In Case 3b the `eb3:PullRequest` from the Receiver is only sent to the Intermediary  
 678 and not routed to the Sender endpoint, so there is no use for sending the `eb3:PullRequest` reliably  
 679 to Sender as would be the normal way when operating in a point-to-point context (see Core  
 680 specification). See section 4.2 “Details of Reliable and Secure Multi-hop” for a detailed description  
 681 and a new P-Mode parameter **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtleastOnce.ReliablePull**

682 Another less common one-way edge-binding is illustrated below in Case 4:

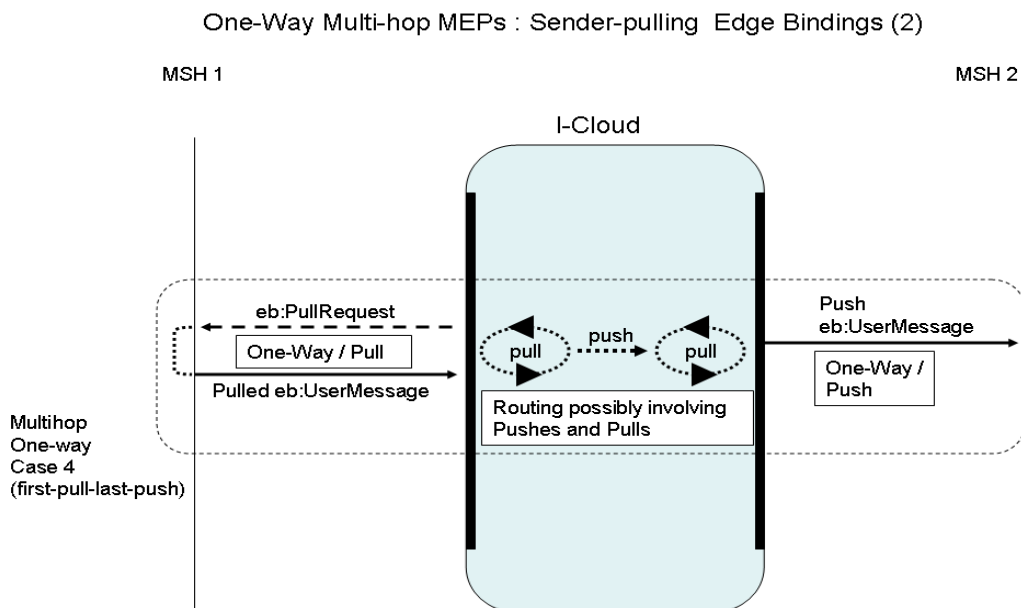


Figure 6: One-Way Multi-hop MEPs: Sender-Pulling Edge Bindings (2)

684

685 **Case 4: "First-pull-last-push".** In this MEP binding, the first edge-hop is pulled, while the last edge-  
686 hop is pushed. These edge pulls are relayed by the I-Cloud in unspecified ways – the pulled message  
687 could be pushed and/or pulled across the I-Cloud. The difference between Case 4 and Case 3 is in  
688 the last edge-hop binding.

689 P-Mode MEP configuration:

- 690 ● Edge hop Sender side:
- 691 ○ Sender as PMode.Responder (Intermediary as PMode.Initiator)
  - 692 ○ MEP and binding = One-way / Pull
- 693 ● Edge hop Receiver side
- 694 ○ Receiver as PMode.Responder (Intermediary as PMode.Initiator)
  - 695 ○ MEP and binding = One-way / Push

696 Other combinations of edge-bindings are expected to be used and supported by Intermediaries that  
697 are not described here although they will automatically be supported by Intermediaries that already  
698 support the edge-binding combinations specified here.

## 699 2.4.8 Edge-bindings for Multi-hop Two-Way

700 NOTE:

701 In the following, two multi-hop paths are involved: one for the "request" message, one for the "reply"  
702 message. The origin MSH for a path is also called the Sender, and the destination MSH, the Receiver.

### 703 2.4.8.1 Asynchronous Edge-bindings

704 Both of the following edge-binding combinations assume a reply message that is sent back  
705 asynchronously by the request Receiver endpoint MSH. The routing through the I-Cloud is  
706 independent from these edge-bindings. The edge bindings are configured via the PMode.MEP and  
707 PMode.MEPbinding parameters deployed on each endpoint, using conventional values defined in  
708 Core V3:

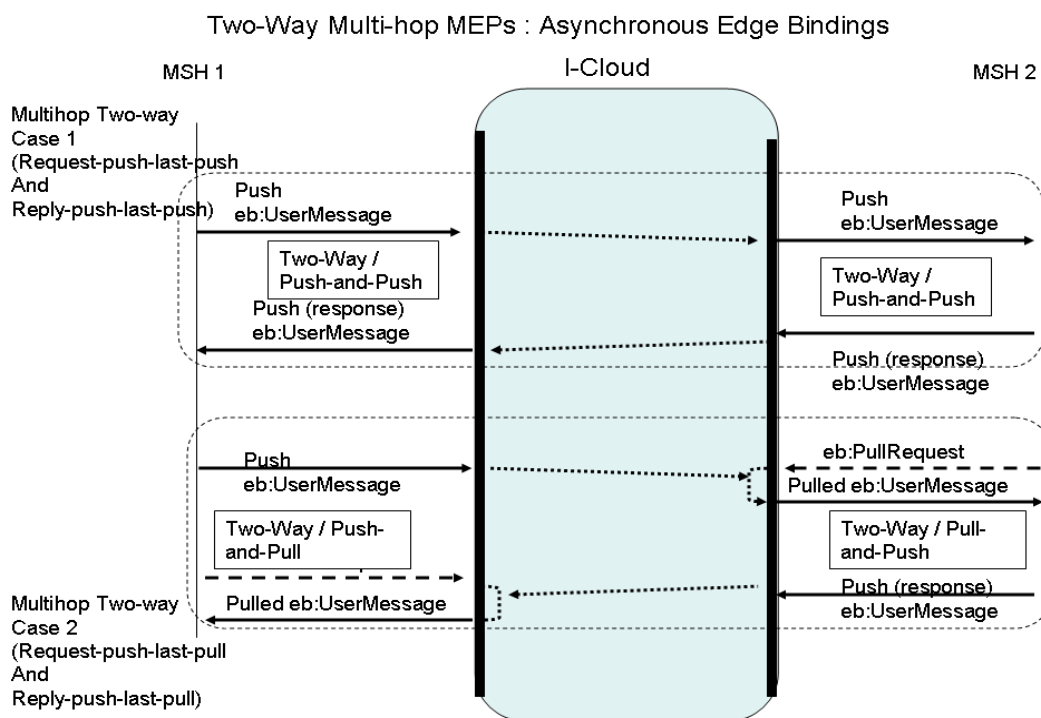


Figure 7: Two-Way Multi-hop MEPs: Asynchronous Edge Bindings

710

**Case 1: "Request-push-last-push and Reply-push-last-push".** Both endpoint MSHs interact with the I-Cloud using the same MEP bindings they would use with their partner in a direct point-to-point mode. Both are addressable.

P-Mode MEP configuration:

- Edge hops on Request Sender side:
  - Request Sender as PMode.Initiator (Intermediary as PMode.Responder)
  - MEP and binding = Two-way / Push-and-Push.
- Edge hops on Request Receiver side:
  - Request Receiver as PMode.Responder (Intermediary as PMode.Initiator)
  - MEP and binding = Two-way / Push-and-Push

**Case 2: "Request-push-last-pull and Reply-push-last-pull".** This case applies when both endpoint MSHs are not addressable: both are pulling messages from the I-Cloud.

P-Mode MEP configuration:

- Edge hops on Request Sender side:
  - Request Sender as PMode.Initiator (Intermediary as PMode.Responder)
  - MEP and binding = Two-way / Push-and-Pull
- Edge hops on Request Receiver side:
  - Request Receiver as PMode.Responder (Intermediary as PMode.Initiator)
  - MEP and binding = Two-way / Pull-and-Push

Other combinations of asynchronous edge-bindings are expected to be used and supported by Intermediaries that are not described here although they will automatically be supported by Intermediaries that already support the edge-binding combinations specified here. An example would combine Case 2 and 3 above: { first edge-binding = Two-way / Push-and-Push, last edge-binding = Two-way / Pull-and-Push}.

#### 2.4.8.2 Synchronous Edge-bindings

Both of the following edge-binding combinations assume a reply message that is sent back synchronously by the request Receiver endpoint MSH. The routing through the I-Cloud is independent from these edge-bindings. These edge bindings are configured via the PMode.MEP and PMode.MEPbinding parameters deployed on each endpoint, using conventional values defined in Core V3:

## Two-Way Multi-hop MEPs : Synchronous Edge Bindings

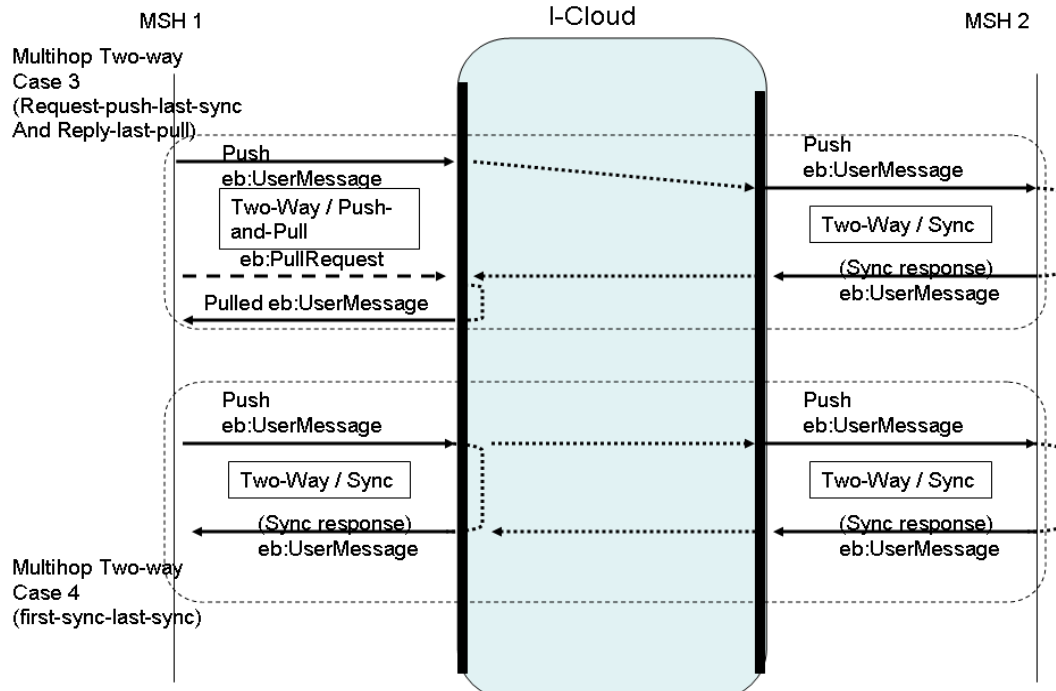


Figure 8: Two-Way Multi-hop MEPs: Synchronous Edge Bindings

744

745 **Case 3: "Request-push-last-sync and Reply-last-pull".** The request Receiver endpoint MSH  
 746 interacts with the I-Cloud using the same MEP binding it would use with its partner in a direct point-to-  
 747 point mode. The request Sender MSH may be non-addressable, and will pull the reply message. No  
 748 connection has to be kept open on the first edge-hop.

749 P-Mode MEP configuration:

- 750 ● Edge hops on Request Sender side:
  - 751 ○ Request Sender as PMode.Initiator (Intermediary as PMode.Responder)
  - 752 ○ MEP and binding = Two-way / Push-and-Pull
- 753 ● Edge hops on Request Receiver side:
  - 754 ○ Request Receiver as PMode.Responder (Intermediary as PMode.Initiator)
  - 755 ○ MEP and binding = Two-way / Sync

756 **Case 4: "First-sync-last-sync".** Both endpoint MSHs interact with the I-Cloud using the same MEP  
 757 binding they would use between themselves in a direct point-to-point mode. The request Sender MSH  
 758 may be non-addressable, and will get the reply message over the same transport connection as the  
 759 request message – so this connection has to be kept open on the first edge-hop.

760 P-Mode MEP configuration:

- 761 ● Edge hops on Request Sender side:
  - 762 ○ Request Sender as PMode.Initiator (Intermediary as PMode.Responder)
  - 763 ○ MEP and binding = Two-way / Sync
- 764 ● Edge hops on Request Receiver side:
  - 765 ○ Request Receiver as PMode.Responder (Intermediary as PMode.Initiator)
  - 766 ○ MEP and binding = Two-way / Sync

767 NOTE:

768 Although both Endpoints in this case use synchronous communication with their respective  
 769 intermediaries there is no guarantee that the response message is communicated synchronously end-  
 770 to-end as the I-Cloud hops might use asynchronous communication. When an I-Cloud uses  
 771 synchronous communication on the I-Cloud hops to enable end-to-end synchronous communication  
 772 this may be very resource intensive on the intermediaries because of all open connections.

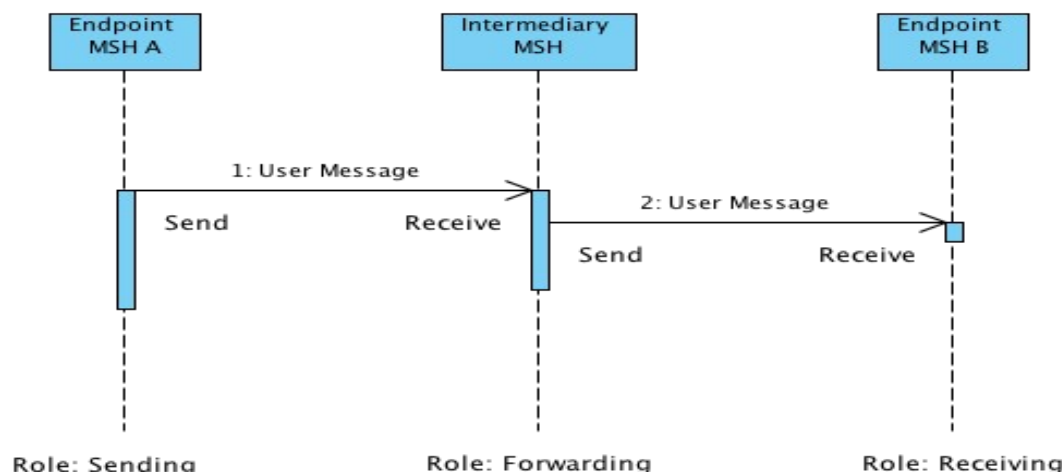
## 773 2.5 The Intermediary MSH

### 774 2.5.1 Intermediary Functions

775 An ebMS intermediary is expected to support the following functions:

776 **Message forwarding.** Besides the Send and Receive operations defined in the model of V3 Core  
 777 specification, a new operation called Forward is added to the messaging model. It is defined as:  
 778 sending (operation Send) a message that has been received (operation Receive) without altering it,  
 779 and without external intervention (i.e. without the message being delivered in-between, then re-  
 780 submitted). Doing so requires no additional processing other than that needed by the routing function.

781 The following figures illustrate a Hub Intermediary MSH (Hub-and-Spoke topology) forwarding a  
 782 message either for pushing to or for pulling by the Receiver endpoint.



783 *Figure 9: Message forwarding*

784

785 NOTE: The diagram could easily be generalized for the Interconnected Hubs topology, where every  
 786 Intermediary on the multi-hop path would have to act in the Forwarding role.

787 **Message Routing.** As an intermediary is not an endpoint of the multi-hop path, every message  
 788 received MUST be forwarded to another MSH. The routing function of an intermediary defines to  
 789 which MSH a message must be forwarded based on metadata carried by the received message.

790 **MEP bridging.** Forwarding MAY also imply the ability to bridge between different MEP channel  
 791 bindings. For example, a message bound to a One-way / Push MEP when received, may be bound to  
 792 a One-way / Pull after forwarding, as illustrated in the following figure.

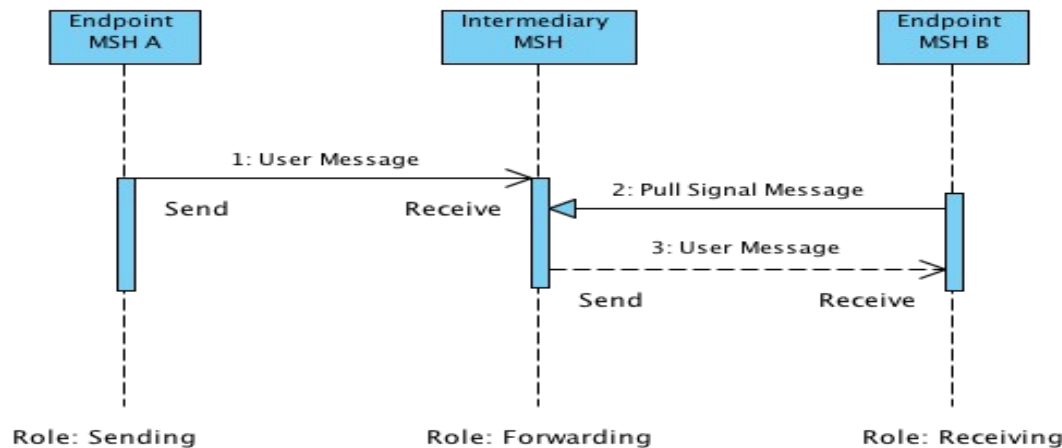


Figure 10: MEP Bridging

**Message Pulling support.** This implies some partial knowledge of PModes that determine a push vs. a pull channel. In the case of pulling, a scalability feature like sub-channels (see section 2.5.4 ) needs to be supported and configured with authorization info. In addition to assigning `eb3:UserMessages` to Pull channels, an Intermediary MUST also be able to assign `eb3:SignalMessages` and non-ebMS, e.g. RM signals such as `wsrc:CreateSequence` or sequence acknowledgments, to a Pull channel based on the `@mpc` attribute on the routing parameter in the SOAP header so that these signals become available for pulling by the endpoint MSH. This represents an extension to the pull protocol as defined in [EBMS3CORE]: in addition to ebMS user messages and ebMS signal messages containing an `eb3:Error` element with code: EBMS:0006 (EmptyMessagePartitionChannel), a third valid response message type is: any SOAP message containing a valid `ebint:RoutingInput/ebint:UserMessage` header element.

**Error Handling.** An Intermediary MUST be able to generate `eb3:Errors`: as discussed in section 2.5.6 .

## 2.5.2 Message Forwarding Models

For the new abstract operation Forward two implementation models exist. First is the store-and-forward model in which the Send operation only starts after the Receive operation has successfully been completed. So the Send and Receive are executed sequentially and the successful execution of the Receive operation is not dependent on the successful execution of the Send operation. The sequence diagram for this model is shown in the next figure.

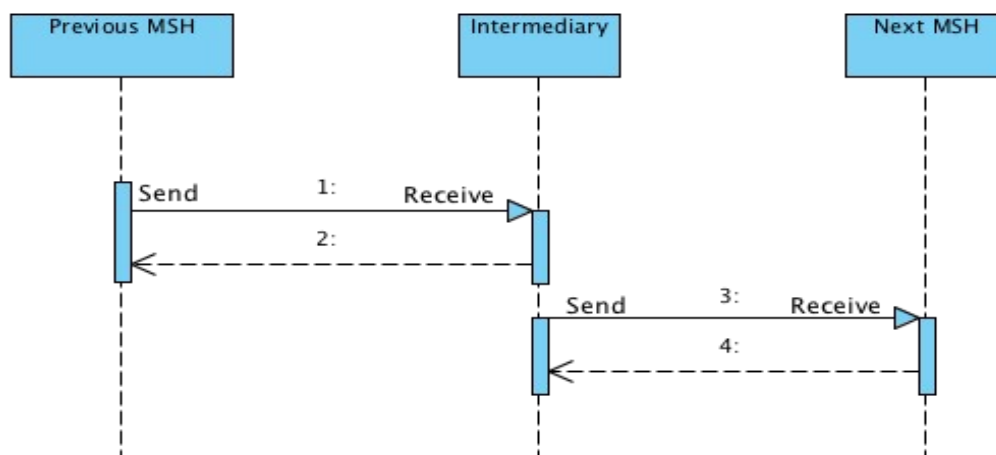


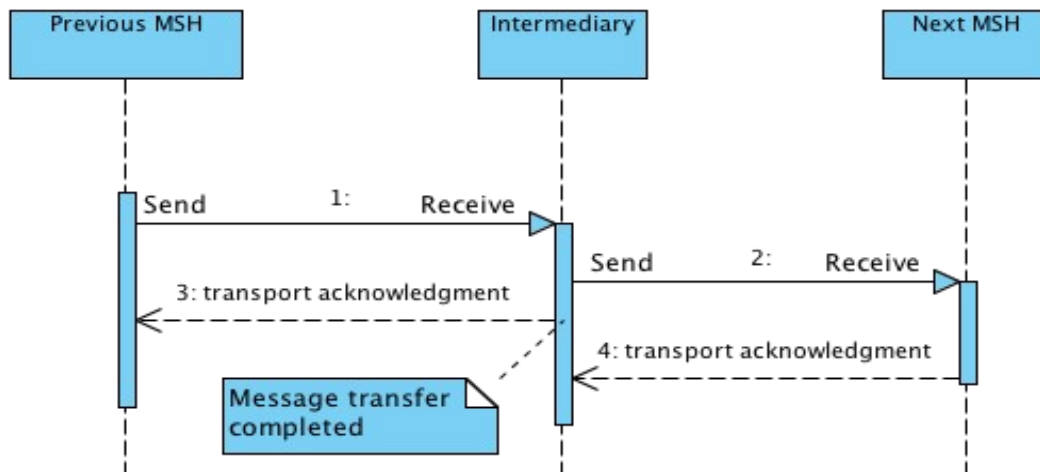
Figure 11: Store-and-forward model



815

816 An alternative forwarding model is the streaming model in which both operations are executed in  
 817 parallel, i.e. data is directly transferred to the next hop. In this model the Send operation starts as soon  
 818 as possible after the Receive operation has started. Because the next hop will only be known after the  
 819 message header has been received the Send operation will always start some time after the start of  
 820 the Receive operation.

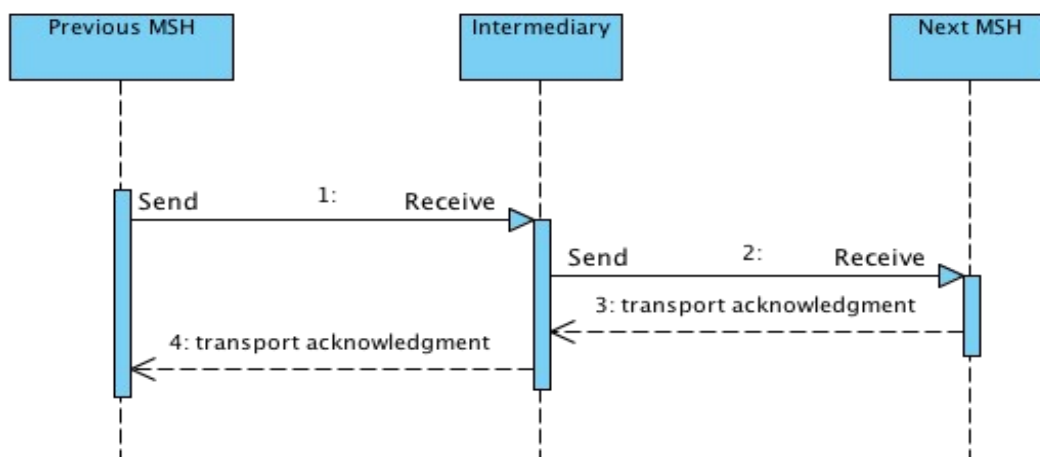
821 Depending on whether the Receive operation ends before or at the same time as the Send operation  
 822 two sub cases of the streaming model exist. In the first sub case, called asynchronous streaming, the  
 823 Receive operation completes successfully after receiving all message data, i.e. a transport channel  
 824 acknowledgment is sent to the previous hop and the channel is closed. The figure below shows the  
 825 sequence diagram for this streaming model sub case.



826 *Figure 12: Asynchronous Streaming*

827

828 In the other case, called synchronous streaming, the Receive operation only ends when the Send  
 829 operation is complete successfully, i.e. the transport acknowledgment is only sent back to the previous  
 830 hop when a transport acknowledgment is received from the next hop. The sequence diagram for this  
 831 sub case of the streaming model is shown in the next figure.



832 *Figure 13: Synchronous streaming*

833

834 Note that synchronous refers to the transport acknowledgments and not the ebMS message transfer.  
 835 Even when using synchronous streaming intermediaries the ebMS MEP could be asynchronous. For  
 836 synchronous ebMS message transfers, the only option is to use the synchronous streaming model

because in this model the intermediary MSH will wait with responding to the previous hop until a response is received from the next hop.

An advantage of both streaming models over the store-and-forward model is that they require less storage space because there is no need to store complete messages. Also the end-to-end latency is reduced.

The main disadvantage of both streaming models is that they require more bandwidth as the Receive and Send operation run in parallel. Especially in the synchronous model where the incoming connection stays open until the outgoing one is closed, this will lead to congestion on the intermediary if the outgoing connection does not have at least the same bandwidth as the incoming connection. Therefore the [synchronous] streaming model SHOULD only be used when bandwidth is known to be available.

### 2.5.3 MEP Bridging

The forwarding function may involve message pushing as well as message pulling. Message pulling at Intermediary level is controlled by the routing function. More precisely, message forwarding falls into one of the following patterns:

- (a) **"Push-on-push"** : Messages pushed to the Intermediary over MPC x are forwarded in push mode on MPC x to the next node;
- (b) **"Pull-on-push"** : Messages pushed to the Intermediary over MPC x, are forwarded in pull mode, on MPC x or a sub-channel of x (see section 2.5.4 on sub-channels) to the next node. I.e. the message will be pulled from MPC x in the Intermediary by the next node MSH which can either be an Intermediary or an endpoint;
- (c) **"Push-on-pull"** : Messages are pulled by the Intermediary from MPC x or a sub-channel of x and forwarded to the next MSH in push mode on MPC x. I.e. the sub-channel used to pull the message from is not forwarded to the next MSH;
- (d) **"Pull-on-pull"** : Messages are pulled by the Intermediary from MPC x or a sub-channel of x and forwarded in pull mode on MPC x or a sub-channel of x (see next section on sub-channels) to the next node. If used the sub-channel the message is forwarded on may differ from the sub-channel the messages is pulled from.

The routing function MUST specify which forwarding pattern is in use for each MPC it handles. It also includes authorization credentials associated with pulling – either inbound or outbound – when some forwarding pattern involves pulling.

This specification does not define which ones of these forwarding patterns must be supported by an intermediary: this is to be determined by future conformance profiles.

### 2.5.4 Sub-channels

The nature of message partition channels (MPC) as defined in the core ebMS V3 specification is such that an intermediary may forward the flow of user messages with the same MPC value (i.e. having the same `eb3:Messaging/eb3:UserMessage/@mpc` value) to different destinations. This requires the routing function to use other criteria than [only] the `@mpc` value. Indeed, an MPC is not associated with a particular pair of Sending / Receiving MSHs.

However this forwarding of messages from the same MPC to multiple destinations requires an additional capability when these destinations are pulling these messages, i.e. when the last intermediary is using either "pull-on-push or "pull-on-pull" forwarding patterns.

An example of such a use case is:

*A party is sending messages to a large number of recipients over the I-Cloud. These recipients are supposed to pull these messages from their common edge-intermediary. Because each recipient is not supposed to pull messages for other recipients', each recipient will pull from a different MPC that is authorized differently from others. However, the sending party does not want to be aware of all the MPCs that are associated with each recipient, and is sending all messages over the same MPC. The last intermediary alone is aware of which message should be forwarded to which recipient.*

Sub-channels are a means to support the previous use case. A sub-channel is associated with an existing or "parent" MPC, and plays the role of a new MPC in case of a "pull" forwarding. Every ebMS User Message is always assigned to an MPC - if only to the default one (see also chapter 3 of the Core specification on message pulling). An Intermediary may decide to "sub-channel" this MPC, which means it associates one or more sub-channels to this MPC, and assigns the received message to one of these sub-channels when forwarding, based on message metadata. Now the different endpoint MSHs can pull their messages from the specific sub-channel assigned to them instead of the general parent channel.

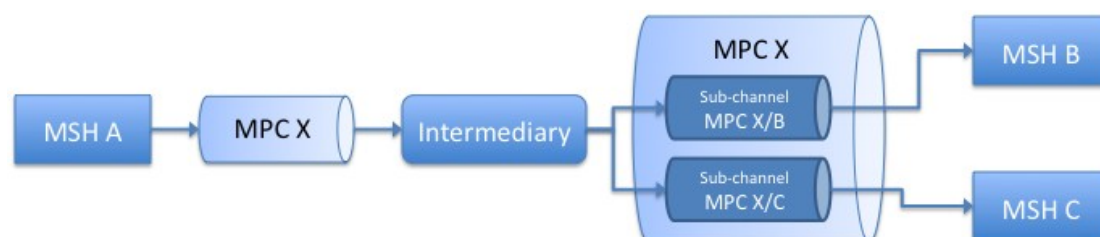


Figure 14: MPC sub-channels

In order to pull from a particular sub-channel, an MSH must use the sub-channel ID in the `@mpc` attribute of the `eb3:PullRequest`. This pulling may be authorized differently than pulling from the parent MPC, i.e. the `eb3:PullRequest` must contain authorization credentials that are specific to this sub-channel. The same message can also be pulled directly from its parent MPC, if the `eb3:PullRequest` contains the right authorization credentials (which may be different from those associated with its sub-channels). However a message assigned to sub-channel SC1 cannot be pulled from sub-channel SC2, even if SC1 and SC2 have same parent channel. Typically, when sub-channels are associated with different recipients who need to ensure that their messages are not pulled by others, each sub-channel needs to be authorized differently.

The identifier of a sub-channel is an extension of the identifier of the parent MPC. MPCs are identified with URIs. Different ways to indicate hierarchy in URIs exist, which can be used to indicate a channel / sub-channel relation. When an MPC (y) is a sub-channel of another MPC (x), the following rules apply:

- the URI scheme in (x) and (y) must be same (and the URI authority if used in one must also be used in the other with same value)
- the path of the URI of the sub-channel (y) must start with the path of the URI of the parent channel (x).

Example: If the MPC identifier is an URI of the form:

```
http://sender.example.com/mpc123
```

A sub-channel of this MPC may have an identifier of the form:

```
http://sender.example.com/mpc123/subc42
```

Because intermediaries should not modify forwarded messages, the `@mpc` attribute value in the message is not altered so the message is still considered as sent over this MPC, the sub-channel assignment is purely 'virtual'. This also implies that sub-channel assignment can only take place in the forwarding patterns (b) (pull-on-push) and (c) (pull-on-pull). Intermediaries SHALL only forward a message over the MPC specified in the message or a sub-channel thereof. This behavior is determined by the routing function associated with the intermediary.

From the receiver viewpoint (in the above use case, the ultimate recipient), sub-channels are used in the same way as normal MPCs: sub-channel identifiers are to be used in P-Modes in the same way as other MPC identifiers. An `eb3:PullRequest` message for a sub-channel will specify the sub-channel ID in its `@mpc` value. Because the sub-channel assignment is only virtual, the pulled message however will still have the parent MPC identifier in its `@mpc` value. Therefore a receiving MSH SHOULD accept messages from a parent MPC when pulling.

## 2.5.5 The Routing Function

A function every intermediary MUST implement is the routing function that defines to which MSH a received message is to be forwarded. The input to this routing function, called the **routing input**, is a set of metadata elements taken from the received message. As the main purpose of an ebMS Intermediary is to route ebMS User Messages the metadata used for routing is based on information elements available in such messages. Non-normative Appendix A provides some use cases and good practices for routing in a multi-hop context.

The routing function can be modeled as:

$$f(\text{«RoutingInput»}) \rightarrow \text{«next destination»}$$

The output of the routing function is the next destination of the message. This is not just the URL of the next MSH, but also includes information on how the forwarding should be done - i.e. by pushing or pulling. When for example the destination is the ultimate receiver which uses pulling to get its messages there is no URL where the message must be sent to. The routing function must then specify which MPC is intended for pulling and specify the credentials for pulling authorization.

The input for the routing function, the *RoutingInput* is a subset of the header content of ebMS User Messages, more precisely the `eb3:UserMessage` element. The routing function of an Intermediary MAY use all information available in the `eb3:UserMessage` element or its descendants. However it MUST be able to parse and use the following metadata as its routing input:

- The `mpc` attribute, when present.
- The `eb3:PartyInfo` element and its sub-elements.
- The `eb3:CollaborationInfo` element and its sub-elements

Furthermore the routing function SHOULD be able to parse and use:

- The `eb3:MessageProperties` element and its sub-elements,
- The `eb3:PayloadInfo` element and its sub-elements

The routing function must be able to route all messages that need to be forwarded by the intermediary, including:

1. ebMS signal messages which are not also ebMS user messages;
2. non-ebMS messages that are involved in facilitating the transfer and quality of service of ebMS messages (such as various signals supporting reliable messaging).

Such messages however do not contain an `eb3:UserMessage` element with the input needed for the routing function. In order to provide the routing function with proper routing input these messages MUST contain a WS-Addressing endpoint reference parameter that includes the routing input – except for PullRequest signals when the routing function can determine the destination of the PullRequest based on the MPC alone.

This reference parameter is defined as an element named `ebint:RoutingInput` which contains exactly one child `ebint:UserMessage` element. For non ebMS user messages like 1. and 2. above the SOAP header must contain the following WS-A reference parameter:

```
<ebint:RoutingInput
  wsa:IsReferenceParameter='true'
  S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh"
>
  <ebint:UserMessage>...</ebint:UserMessage>
</ebint:RoutingInput>
```

The embedded `ebint:UserMessage` element is similar to the XML schema defined for the similar element in the packaging section of Core V3 and reuses some of its type and element definitions, except for the `eb3:MessageInfo` element which can be absent here. The schema is defined in Appendix C Reference Parameter.

NOTE: The `UserMessage` element in the reference parameter is in a different namespace than the `UserMessage` element from the Core V3 specification because it allows for the `MessageInfo`

element to be absent and therefore must be redefined for use in the reference parameter. An Intermediary MUST NOT fault a message with an `ebint:UserMessage` element that does not contain an `eb3:MessageInfo` element, and MUST consider such an `ebint:UserMessage` as a valid input for the routing function.

In the XML Schema definition for the ebMS 3.0 Core Specification, defined in section [EBMS3CORE] and available from [http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/core/ebms-header-3\\_0-200704.xsd](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/core/ebms-header-3_0-200704.xsd), the `eb3:MessageInfo`, `eb3:PartyInfo`, `eb3:CollaborationInfo`, `eb3:MessageProperties` and `eb3:PayloadInfo` elements are defined in the `UserMessage` complex type. XML schemas that import the ebMS 3.0 Core Specification cannot reference these elements. To support reuse of these elements within the `ebint:UserMessage` element, a refactored version of the ebMS 3.0 schema is provided (see Appendix B ) where these elements are defined separately. The `ebint:RoutingInput` schema defined in Appendix C imports this refactored schema. Note that an `eb3:Messaging` rooted XML document is valid with respect to this refactored XML schema if and only if it is valid according to the original XML schema and that processing such a document using the refactored XML schema results in the same Post Schema Validation Infoset as from the original ebMS 3.0 XML schema.

An ebMS Intermediary MUST be able to obtain the routing input from a message (provided that information is targeted to it) in one of the following ways:

- By parsing the `eb3:Messaging` header in an ebMS user message, and by extracting its `eb3:UserMessage` child element.
- By parsing the `eb3:PullRequest` header element in a PullRequest message and using the value of its `@mpc` attribute;
- By parsing the WS-Addressing reference parameter header `ebint:RoutingInput` and by extracting its `ebint:UserMessage` child element

It is possible that an ebMS user or PullRequest message also contains a WS-Addressing reference parameter in the SOAP header. In such cases where multiple routing input options are present in the same message, the intermediary MUST use the WS-Addressing reference parameter as input for the routing function.

A routing function must be able to map the `ebint:RoutingInput` header either to a URL (for pushing the forwarded message) or to a pull channel.

A routing function will generally use only a subset of the `eb3:UserMessage` element or of the `ebint:RoutingInput` element. This subset is called the *effective* routing input, as opposed to the *available* routing input represented by the entire `eb3:UserMessage` element, `ebint:RoutingInput` element or pull request.

When the effective routing input is reduced for some messages to the sole MPC value – or in other words, when the I-Cloud routing function uses only the MPC value (`@mpc`) for some routings – then each one of these MPC values resolved by the routing function MUST NOT be shared by different destination endpoints. This is the case when `eb3:PullRequest` messages that do not contain a WS-Addressing reference parameter must be routed through the I-Cloud as described in case 3a in section 2.4.7.2

## 2.5.6 Error Handling and Multi-Hop Messaging

Similarly to endpoints, intermediaries can generate ebMS errors. This section describes the reporting of errors by intermediaries and the types of errors that can be generated by them. The requirements on endpoints for routing Error response messages are described in section 2.6.2 .

The reporting of an error generated by an intermediary MUST follow one of these three patterns:

(a) Fixed configured reporting: errors are handled and reported in an implementation-specific manner: either logged locally or sent to a fixed, pre-configured destination, or yet assigned to a specific MPC that another MSH may pull from. In all cases this is subject to a QoS agreement between I-Cloud providers and endpoints connecting to their intermediary message handlers.

1026 (b) Message-determined reporting: if there is no provision for solution (a), the error is sent to the  
 1027 destination based on data contained in the faulty message. This may in turn be subdivided into a  
 1028 couple of cases:

- 1029 • Either the WS-Addressing header `wsa:FaultTo` or `wsa:ReplyTo` is present in the message  
 1030 in error and its value indicates an URL that can be directly resolved. If both headers are  
 1031 available the error MUST be sent to the URL given by the `wsa:FaultTo` header. The Error  
 1032 message MUST be sent directly to this location;
- 1033 • One of these WS-Addressing headers is present and contains an `ebint:RoutingInput`  
 1034 reference parameter. The intermediary MUST then add this EPR to the error message (as  
 1035 described in 2.6.2 - the ebMS Error message being considered as a response message). The  
 1036 error message MUST then be sent to its destination through the I-Cloud. Again when both  
 1037 headers are available the EPR from the `wsa:FaultTo` header MUST be used;
- 1038 • None of these WS-Addressing headers is present in the message in error, but an  
 1039 `ebint:RoutingInput` header can be inferred (section 2.6.2 case 4) from other headers  
 1040 available in the message in error. The intermediary MUST add the inferred  
 1041 `ebint:RoutingInput` header to the Error message and sent it using the I-Cloud.

1042 (c) Synchronous reporting: in this case, the error related to the routing of a message that is sent to an  
 1043 intermediary as an HTTP request and generated upon the receipt of the message by this intermediary,  
 1044 is sent back as an error message over the HTTP response. This reporting mode is sufficient for hub-  
 1045 and-spoke configurations. It is of particular relevance with connected endpoints of small and medium  
 1046 size enterprises or other light clients that may only connect occasionally to the network to transmit  
 1047 messages to their trading partners. In case there are errors, the pattern ensures immediate feedback.

1048 Of the errors specified in section 6.7.1 of [EBMS3CORE] at least the following errors SHOULD be  
 1049 supported:

- 1050 • EBMS:0005 ConnectionFailure, in situations where the routing function of the intermediary is  
 1051 configured to push the message but a connection to a next hop cannot be established.
- 1052 • EBMS:0009 InvalidHeader, in situations where the intermediary receives a message  
 1053 containing an invalid ebMS header.

1054 Some of the errors specified in the core specification are not relevant in the context of Intermediaries.  
 1055 Therefore an intermediary:

- 1056 • MUST NOT generate an EBMS0010, ProcessingModeMismatch, error, as intermediaries  
 1057 process messages based on a routing function and not based on Pmodes.
- 1058 • SHOULD NOT generate EBMS0011, ExternalPayloadError, failures because, unlike the  
 1059 intermediaries involved, the ultimate recipient ebMS MSH MAY still be able to resolve such  
 1060 references even if the intermediaries are not.

1061 This specification defines four new error types:

1062 (1) RoutingFailure. Since ebMS intermediaries are configured using a routing function (see section  
 1063 2.5.5 ), an ebMS Error MUST be generated when a message cannot be routed by the Intermediary  
 1064 because the message does not match any entry in the routing function. This new type of error MUST  
 1065 be supported by intermediaries and SHOULD be reported:

- 1066 • Error ID: EBMS:0020,
- 1067 • Short description: RoutingFailure
- 1068 • Severity: failure
- 1069 • Description: the Intermediary MSH was unable to route an ebMS message and stopped  
 1070 processing the message.

1071 Note that finding a match for a message in the routing function is separate from applying the  
 1072 forwarding action associated with the pattern. For instance, in situations where the intermediary  
 1073 operates in a store-and-forward mode (see section 2.5.2 ), the actual forwarding of a message may  
 1074 take place well after the initial processing of the incoming message and after the incoming transport



1075 connection on which it came in was closed. If synchronous reporting pattern (c) is defined for a  
1076 message pushed to an intermediary, then the intermediary SHOULD match the message, immediately  
1077 upon receiving it and before the incoming connection is closed, against its routing table, in order to  
1078 establish whether a matching rule exists. This allows the intermediary to provide immediate feedback  
1079 to the MSH that pushed the message to it.

1080 A non-normative example of a routing error signal is provided in appendix E.5 .

1081 Two other new ebMS error types are relevant in situations where the routing rule of the intermediary  
1082 specifies that another MSH (either the final destination or the next intermediary) is to pull the message  
1083 based on its message partition channel identifier:

1084 2) MPCCapacityExceeded. When the intermediary attempts to store the message, it is possible that  
1085 this attempt fails due to a lack of capacity, similar to the EBMS:0005 “push” connection failure. In this  
1086 situation, the intermediary SHOULD generate and report the following new error type:

- 1087 • Error ID: EBMS 0021
- 1088 • Short description: MPCCapacityExceeded.
- 1089 • Severity: failure
- 1090 • Description: an entry in the routing function is matched that assigns the message to an MPC
- 1091 for pulling, but the intermediary MSH is unable to store the message with this MPC.

1092 This error is compatible with, and can be reported using any of the three reporting options.

1093 3) MessagePersistenceTimeout. The intermediary MAY also impose a limit on the time it will wait for  
1094 the message to be pulled, and discard messages that have not been pulled after the time limit is  
1095 reached. If such a limit is set, the intermediary SHOULD generate and MAY report the following new  
1096 kind of error:

- 1097 • Error ID: EBMS0022
- 1098 • Short Description: MessagePersistenceTimeout.
- 1099 • Severity: Failure
- 1100 • Description: An intermediary MSH has assigned the message to an MPC for pulling and has
- 1101 successfully stored it. However the intermediary set a limit on the time it was prepared to wait
- 1102 for the message to be pulled, and that limit has been reached.

1103 This error, by definition, is typically generated well after the message is submitted to the intermediary.  
1104 This error therefore in general cannot be reported using the synchronous reporting option (c).

1105 4) MessageExpired. It is possible that delays in the forwarding of messages in the I-Cloud cause  
1106 messages to expire before they reach the destination endpoint MSH. An intermediary MAY check if  
1107 messages have expired before forwarding them. Intermediaries MAY use one or multiple mechanisms  
1108 to determine expiration. In particular, an intermediary MAY inspect message headers, even if it is not  
1109 explicitly identified as the target of those headers, or inspect message payloads. Such mechanisms  
1110 could be specified in profiles as an extension to this specification. A mechanism that an intermediary  
1111 MAY use to determine expiration for an intermediary is to interpret expiration information in the WS-  
1112 Reliability [WSR11] header or in the WS-Security header. These headers express expiration  
1113 information as follows:

- 1114 • WS-Reliability defines the `wsr:Request/wsr:ExpiryTime` element.
- 1115 • WS-Security defines the `wsu:Timestamp/wsu:Expires` element.

1116 If an intermediary applies this or other expiration detection mechanisms and determines a message  
1117 has expired, it SHOULD discard the message and SHOULD generate the following error:

- 1118 • Error ID: EBMS0023
- 1119 • Short Description: MessageExpired
- 1120 • Severity: Warning

1121 • Description: an MSH has determined that the message is expired and will not attempt to  
1122 forward or deliver it.

1123 The intermediary MAY generate the error silently (without any notification to any other MSH), or it  
1124 MAY report the error using one of the three error reporting mechanisms.

1125 Note that message expiration detection at intermediaries is just an optimization to prevent  
1126 unnecessary forwarding of messages. If endpoint MSHs implement expiration checking, the end-to-  
1127 end exchange is not affected if intermediaries do expiration checking too.

1128 To prevent looping of error messages, intermediaries SHOULD NOT return standalone Error  
1129 messages for messages that themselves transmit routing errors in situations where the reporting  
1130 mechanism is other than (c). Note that this does not prevent an intermediary from generating and  
1131 reporting such errors in other situations, as long as they are not sent out as error messages. In  
1132 situations where errors are piggy-backed on an ebMS user message, it is still possible to fault the  
1133 `eb3:UserMessage` unit and send the related error. In situations where an intermediary is operating in  
1134 “streaming” mode, it MAY pass on an error message received synchronously on an outgoing  
1135 connection from the next hop back on the incoming connection to the preceding hop.

## 1136 2.6 Endpoint requirements

1137 Intermediaries are responsible for the routing of messages through the I-Cloud based on the metadata  
1138 available in the routed message. The MSH sending a message to the I-Cloud is responsible for  
1139 providing appropriate header data in the message so that the routing functions of the intermediaries  
1140 can perform their function and forward the message to its destination.

1142 For ebMS user messages this poses few additional requirements on endpoints: the routing input is  
1143 already included in the `eb3:Messaging` SOAP header block. This endpoint MUST target the header  
1144 to the <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextms>  
1145 role if specified in the **Pmode[1].Protocol.AddActorOrRoleAttribute** parameter described in  
1146 sections 2.4.5 and 12.1. For other messages (ebMS Signal messages, or non-ebMS messages) the  
1147 endpoint MUST insert one or more WS-Addressing headers and use these to carry routing input. The  
1148 following requirements MUST be observed by endpoints when involved in a multi-hop message  
1149 exchange.

### 1150 2.6.1 Routing Support for Initiating Messages

1151 The Initiating message is defined as the first message sent by the Initiating MSH as defined in section  
1152 2.2.3 of the Core specification. As shown in section 2.4.7, in a multi-hop configuration both an  
1153 endpoint MSH (cases 1, 2, 3a) and an Intermediary MSH (case 3b and 4) can be the initiator of a  
1154 message exchange. Three kinds of initiating messages can be distinguished:

1155 1. **ebMS User Messages:** Such messages are either the “request” leg of an ebMS Two-way or the  
1156 “oneway” leg of an ebMS One-way. The `eb3:UserMessage` header element contains all routing  
1157 input. The content of this header is determined jointly by the PMode configuration of the Sending  
1158 endpoint and/or by the submitting message Producer.

1159 2. **ebMS Signal Messages:** The most common case of an initiating ebMS Signal message is the  
1160 `eb3:PullRequest` message sent by an Intermediary to pull a message from the endpoint (see  
1161 cases 3a, 3b and 4 in section 2.4.7). Some `eb3:Errors` may also be generated as initiating  
1162 messages, i.e. not as responses to faulty messages.

1163 When these signals are sent by the Intermediary directly to the Endpoint and therefore do not need to  
1164 be routed (cases 3b and 4 in section 2.4.7), no routing info is needed. When the messages are sent  
1165 by an Endpoint (case 3a) and do need to be routed to another endpoint, they should contain routing  
1166 information. The ebMS header of such messages does not contain an `eb3:UserMessage` element.

1167 For Pull requests, there are two options (configurable via the Pmode parameters  
1168 **Pmode[1].Protocol.AddActorOrRoleAttribute** and **Pmode[1][s].Addressing.EPR**):

1169 • The Pull Request is contained in an `eb3:Messaging` header targeted to the ebMS  
1170 intermediary that references a channel via its `@mpc` attribute. Intermediaries can use routing  
1171 tables based on these channel identifiers to route the requests through the I-Cloud.



- The PMode associated with the messages to be pulled (i.e. defining a One-way / Pull MEP) is shared between partners, along with the EPR of the sender of the pulled message. From this EPR the `ebint:RoutingInput` reference parameter is extracted and added as a WS-Addressing header to the SOAP header and targeted to the ebMS intermediary. In this case the signal message is targeted to the SOAP ultimate receiver and the content of the `eb3:PullRequest` itself is not used for routing.

The EPR for the request signal to pull a user message can be inferred from the Pmode as follows:

- The `eb3:From` and `eb3:To` values should be swapped.
- The `eb3:Service` is the same, but the fixed string “.pull” is appended to the value of `eb3:Action`.
- The MPC, if mentioned, is used in the `eb3:PullRequest`.

**3. non-ebMS messages:** Such messages are typically bound to the first leg of an underlying two-way transport protocol (e.g. HTTP). They do not contain an `eb3:Messaging` header (unless they are piggybacked on ebMS Messages in which case the routing rules for these messages apply). They may contain a `wsa:ReplyTo` header. The WS-Addressing headers and reference parameters contain all routing input. The content of these headers is determined by the PMode configuration of the Sending endpoint as in (2). Such messages may be:

- WS-ReliableMessaging sequence management messages (such as `wsm:CreateSequence` and `wsm:TerminateSequence`)
- WS-SecureConversation and WS-Trust messages, used to establish and manage security contexts ( `wst:RequestSecurityToken`, etc.).

## 2.6.2 Routing Support for Response Messages

A response message is defined as a message that is sent in response to - and by the Receiver of - a previous (request) message, in general back to the Sender of this request. For example, a “reply” message in an ebMS Two-way MEP. More precisely: a message that relates to a previous message in any of the three following ways:

- The response message is an ebMS user message that is the second leg of an ebMS two-way MEP, and relates to the first message using `eb3:RefToMessageId`
- The response message is an ebMS signal message that is referring to a previous ebMS message using `eb3:RefToMessageId`, regardless of the type of MEP the previous message is involved in and its role in the MEP. This concerns `eb3:Error` messages and `eb3:Receipt` messages.
- The response message is NOT an ebMS message, but an accessory message such as an RM signal that is responding to a previous RM message (e.g. `wsm:CreateSequenceResponse`) or to a group of such messages (e.g. `wsm:SequenceAcknowledgment` message), or yet a WS-SecureConversation message such as `wst:RequestSecurityTokenResponse`.

Support for response message routing falls into one of these four cases:

**1. ebMS User Messages:** the `eb3:UserMessage` header element contains all routing input. The content of these headers is determined as for request user messages. In case the `wsa:ReplyTo` header was present in the request message, and if its EPR value contains the `ebint:RoutingInput` element, then the corresponding WS-Addressing reference parameter header block MUST be present in the response message – and will therefore take precedence as the routing input for the response message. In case the `wsa:To` element is present in the response message (from the `wsa:Address` element present in the `wsa:ReplyTo` EPR) it MAY be used as routing input by an intermediary.

**2. ebMS Signal Messages:** These are either `eb3:Errors` or `eb3:Receipts` sent in response to a previously received ebMS message. The ebMS header of such messages does not contain an `eb3:UserMessage` element. However, either one of these conditions MUST be met and decided per agreement between communicating parties:

1222 1. the `wsa:ReplyTo` header was present in the request message, and if its EPR value contains the  
1223 `ebint:RoutingInput` element. In that case (and unless the EPR also contains a reachable URI  
1224 – see Section 2.5.6 ) this element is used to generate a corresponding WS-Addressing header  
1225 that will be used by the I-Cloud routing function. For `eb3:Error`, the `wsa:FaultTo` if present  
1226 must take precedence over `wsa:ReplyTo`.

1227 2. the PMode associated with the request message is shared between partners, and the sender of  
1228 the response message extracts the EPR of the initial sender from this PMode (even if it has an  
1229 anonymous URI). It inserts the `ebint:RoutingInput` reference parameter obtained from this  
1230 EPR in the header of the response message. This header will be used by the I-Cloud routing  
1231 function.

1232 **3. non-ebMS messages:** Such messages do not contain any `eb3:Messaging` header (unless they  
1233 are piggybacked on ebms Messages in which case the routing rules for these messages apply). The  
1234 same rules as for above case (2) apply: the routing is based on WS-Addressing reference parameter  
1235 header `ebint:RoutingInput` (unless the EPR also contains a reachable URI – see Section 2.5.6 )  
1236 An exception is made for RM protocol messages (such as acknowledgments, or sequence  
1237 management messages): In that case – and assuming that end-to-end reliable messaging is used -  
1238 the EPR of the request sender MUST be specified in the `wsrm:AcksTo` element provided when  
1239 requesting or accepting an RM sequence creation. Either one of the following conditions MUST be  
1240 met:

- 1241 • This EPR contains the `ebint:RoutingInput` element suitable for routing across the I-  
1242 Cloud back to the initial message sender.
- 1243 • The `wsa:Address` element in this EPR contains a URI identifying the request message  
1244 sender so that it can be used as routing input by Intermediaries or used to directly reach the  
1245 destination MSH, bypassing the I-Cloud and not relying on any ebMS-related routing function.
- 1246 • This EPR has an `wsa:Address` element that contains a reachable URI identifying the edge  
1247 intermediary used by the request message sender, as well as an `ebint:RoutingInput`  
1248 containing an `@mpc` value, so that the message can be pulled by the request sender on this  
1249 MPC.

#### 1250 4. Inferred RoutingInput for the reverse path

1251 In case no WS-Addressing header indicates the return destination ( `wsa:ReplyTo` or `wsa:FaultTo`  
1252 are not used in the initiating message), and in case no response EPR is known from the responding  
1253 endpoint (not specified in its PMode), then the reverse `RoutingInput` value for response messages  
1254 SHOULD be automatically inferred from the `RoutingInput` in the request message as follows:

- 1255 • The `eb3:From` and `eb3:To` values should be swapped.
- 1256 • The `eb3:Service` is the same, but `eb3:Action` is appended with “.response”,  
1257 generalizing over all response messages.
- 1258 • In case an MPC is mentioned, derive a new MPC by similarly concatenating a “.response”  
1259 suffixes . E.g. on the first hop, a One-way / Push message is sent to MPC “abc123”. The  
1260 `eb3:Receipt` or `eb3:Error` is automatically routed back to MPC “abc123.response”.  
1261 Inferring a new MPC for these response messages allows the original Sender to automatically  
1262 know which MPC it can then pull to retrieve Receipts, Acknowledgements and Errors, in case  
1263 this Sender is not addressable for callbacks.

1264 More fine-grained variations of this scheme are possible, distinguishing different types of responses,  
1265 e.g. appending “.receipt” (in case an `eb3:Receipt` is sent back), “.acknowledgment” (reliable  
1266 messaging acknowledgments) or “.error” (`eb3:Error` messages).

1267 Note that this same mechanism of inferring the `ebint:RoutingInput` can be applied by  
1268 intermediaries in the case of routing errors. This is important because intermediaries have no access  
1269 to Pmode configurations at the endpoints.

## 2.6.3 WS-Addressing Support

Endpoints are required to support WS-Addressing, to use and interpret WS-Addressing endpoint references as described in section 2.6.3.1 and use WS-Addressing headers as described in section 2.6.3.2 .

### 2.6.3.1 WS-Addressing Endpoint References

WS-Addressing EndPoint References (EPRs) are used in this specification to identify endpoint MSHs. WS-A EPRs primarily use URLs to identify endpoints. However, part of the rationale of ebMS multi-hop topologies is that the Internet address (URL) of destination endpoints is either not resolvable directly by the original sender, or even not to be published (e.g. it may change overtime, or be meaningful only for a local network). Consequently a WS-A reference parameter is used to allow the routing of messages through the I-Cloud as defined in section 2.5.5 .

When the actual address (URL) of the destination Endpoint of a multi-hop path is supposed to remain unknown from other MSHs, or is not supposed to play any role in the transfer of messages addressed to this Endpoint, the EPR of the Endpoint MUST use the following URI in its `wsa:Address` element (also called the “icloud” URI):

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/icloud>

The EPR of such Endpoint MSHs will be of the form:

```
<wsa:EndpointReference>
  <wsa:Address
    S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh"
  >http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/icloud</wsa:Address>
  <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
    <ebint:RoutingInput
      S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh">
      <ebint:UserMessage>...</ebint:UserMessage>
    </ebint:RoutingInput>
  </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
</wsa:EndpointReference>
```

The `@S12:role` attribute indicates the endpoint reference address and reference parameters MUST be interpreted by ebMS routing intermediaries in the I-Cloud, as discussed in section 2.4.5 . If using SOAP1.1 instead of SOAP 1.2, the EPR would reference the `@S11:actor` attribute instead.

This EPR indicates the need to rely exclusively on information in the reference parameter `ebint:RoutingInput` to route the messages intended to such an endpoint. The “icloud” URI must then appear in the `wsa:To` header of any message intended to this destination Endpoint, along with the `ebint:RoutingInput` header block that represents the reference parameter.

The minimum set of WS-Addressing headers that must be present in a message intended to an Endpoint described by the above EPR, is illustrated below:

```
<S12:Header>
  <wsa:To
    S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh"
  >http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/icloud</wsa:To>
  <wsa:Action >...</wsa:Action>
  <ebint:RoutingInput wsa:IsReferenceParameter='true'
    S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh">
    <ebint:UserMessage>...</ebint:UserMessage>
  </ebint:RoutingInput>
```

1329 </S12:Header>

1330 The value of the @S12:role attribute is the value introduced in section 2.4.5 . When using SOAP 1.1  
1331 the attribute to use is @S11:actor as discussed before.

### 1332 2.6.3.2 Use of WS-Addressing Headers

1333 Reliance on WS-Addressing headers other than those supporting the routing function (i.e. headers  
1334 containing reference parameters) is not required for ebMS multi-hop processing, However, in order to  
1335 comply with the SOAP binding of message addressing properties defined in [WSADDRSOAP] when a  
1336 reference parameter header block is present – indicating a destination endpoint described by an EPR -  
1337 at minimum the wsa:To and wsa:Action headers must be present, with values corresponding to  
1338 those in the EPR definition.

#### 1339 Using wsa:Action:

1340 Unless specified otherwise (e.g. determined by a WSDL definition for a back-end Service), it is  
1341 RECOMMENDED to set the wsa:Action to the following default values which indicate the ebMS  
1342 MEP definition URI that the message participates in, with a suffix of the form “.request” or “.reply”  
1343 specifying the “role” of the message in the MEP in case of a two-Way MEP. Here are the expected  
1344 values for wsa:Action:

1345 <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/oneWay>

1346 <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/twoWay.request>

1347 <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/twoWay.reply>

1348 In case the message contains an eb3:Receipt for an ebMS user message, it is RECOMMENDED  
1349 that the wsa:Action value has a similar value based on whether the whether the received message  
1350 is One Way message or the request or a response in a Two Way message exchange, again with  
1351 “.receipt” as suffix:

1352 <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/oneWay.receipt>  
1353 (for the receipt of a One Way message exchange)

1354 <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/twoWay.request.receipt> (for the  
1355 receipt of a request message in a Two Way message exchange)

1356 <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/twoWay.reply.receipt> (for the receipt  
1357 of a response messages in a Two Way message exchange)

1358 In case the message is an eb3:Error for a message containing any of the above Action value, it is  
1359 RECOMMENDED that the wsa:Action value reuses the same value, with “.error” as additional  
1360 suffix.

1361 Note that the wsa:Action attribute MUST be an IRI as defined in [RFC3987]and has basically the  
1362 same structure as an URL.

1363 If a value different from these recommended values is to be used (e.g. to target the message to a  
1364 particular Web Service), this SHOULD be indicated using the the WS-Addressing processing mode  
1365 parameter defined in section 2.7.1.3 . There is no S12:role="[http://docs.oasis-](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh)  
1366 [open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh)" on the wsa:Action block  
1367 as it is the ultimate receiver of the SOAP message, not ebMS intermediaries, that needs to interpret  
1368 the value of wsa:Action.

1369 Another situation in which the default values are not to be used for wsa:Action is when the  
1370 reference parameter is used to route Web Services protocol messages that have required values. For  
1371 instance, WS-ReliableMessaging [WSRM11] reserves the value [http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsrn/200702/CreateSequence)  
1372 [rx/wsrn/200702/CreateSequence](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsrn/200702/CreateSequence) for the action of a sequence creation message.

#### 1373 Using wsa:ReplyTo:

Some Endpoint MSHs MAY decide to make a more advanced use of WS-Addressing, e.g. by using `wsa:ReplyTo` EPR for providing response message routing information in a two-way MEP, instead of relying on PMode configuration. Reliance on `wsa:ReplyTo` for the routing of a response message is neither necessary nor required, as the PMode associated with the MEP that describes this response will normally contain sufficient routing information (e.g. in form of the destination EPR for this response).

## 2.7 PModes for multi-hop

### 2.7.1 PMode Extension for Web Services Addressing

When it is necessary to insert WS-Addressing header elements in a message, an endpoint needs to get this information from the PMode. The PMode governing the sending of messages SHOULD specify whether a reference parameter must be added and what should be included in the parameter, as well as the values for the WS-Addressing Address and Action. This requires an extension of data model for PModes as presented in the core specification. A new composed PMode parameter named **Addressing** is introduced to specify this additional information. As WS-Addressing headers are involved in the sending of both request and response messages, the EPR parameter may occur multiple times within one PMode. The next section defines the parameter and in section 2.7.1.2 its usage is defined.

#### 2.7.1.1 Addressing.Address

**Addressing.Address** indicates the address URI of the WS-Addressing endpoint reference. In a multi-hop context where the routing function is used, its value is expected to be: <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/icloud>.

#### 2.7.1.2 Addressing.EPR

The **EPR** parameter is composed of the sub-element **RoutingInput**. **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput** represents the value of the **RoutingInput** element that is used as the reference parameter of the WS-Addressing EPR. The parameter is composed of the following optional sub-elements which define the value to use in the child elements of **RoutingInput**. The mapping of these parameters to the child elements is analogous to the mapping of the existing PMode parameters.

- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.Initiator.Party;**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.Initiator.Role;**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.Responder.Party;**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.Responder.Role;**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.BusinessInfo.Service;**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.BusinessInfo.Action;**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.BusinessInfo.Properties[];**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.BusinessInfo.MPC**

Notes:

- The definition of the EPR parameter does not include sub-elements for all children of the `ebint:RoutingInput` element. For example, there is no parameter for configuration of the `MessageInfo` element. It is expected that, when used, these values will be derived in some way from the message being sent and that the configuration of this derivation is implementation dependent.
- The content of the `ebint:RoutingInput` XML header in ebMS SOAP messages MUST conform to the **RoutingInput** schema. This does not mean that all elements defined as required in the **RoutingInput** schema must be defined in the Pmode. An MSH SHOULD set the values of elements not defined in the EPR based to the inferred values as described in section 2.6. The EPR in the Pmode should define values for the *effective* routing input elements.
- **RoutingInput.BusinessInfo** concerns the destination endpoint. All or a subset of the children parameters {Service, Action, Properties, MPC} of this parameter may be specified. Although

several Service instances may be associated with an endpoint (same for Action and MPC), it is possible that only one instance of {Service, Action, Properties, MPC} values is known from the I-Cloud routing function and is necessary to route all messages to this endpoint. In that case, the EPR PMode parameter associated with this endpoint will only contain this instance of {Service, Action, Properties, MPC} under its BusinessInfo sub-parameter. All PModes associated with this destination endpoint will refer to this same EPR and its unique RoutingInput.BusinessInfo parameter even though each one of them may use a different Service / Action pair (or different MPC) in its PMode.BusinessInfo parameter. In such cases the EPR.RoutingInput reference parameter must always be used even for routing User Messages, as the routing function would be unable to use other Service / Action pairs - as specified under the `eb3:Messaging/eb3:UserMessage` element - that are also supported by this endpoint.

- For reasons of reuse of types and elements defined in the ebMS 3.0 XML schema, the `ebint:RoutingInput` contains a `CollaborationInfo` group. This group contains a `ConversationId` element. This value of this element is not set via a Pmode parameter, and is left to implementations. It MAY be set in ways to support monitoring:
  - A forward message containing a `CreateSequence` request sent to establish (just-in-time) an RM sequence for a particular user message MAY use the `ConversationId` of that user message for its `ConversationId`.
  - A reverse message containing an ebMS error or receipt for an ebMS message MAY reuse the `ConversationId` of that message.

### 2.7.1.3 WS-Addressing Action

Section 2.6.3.2 describes situation in which the `wsa:Action` element is required and defines default values. In situations where a different value is required, this value can be agreed using the following new parameter:

**Pmode.Addressing.Action:** Specifies the value to use for `wsa:Action`. If this parameter is not specified, and the value is not determined by other SOAP processing modules (e.g. reliable messaging) an implementation SHOULD use the recommended default values.

### 2.7.1.4 PMode extensions

The Addressing parameter defined above may be repeated at different places in the PMode, where it is necessary to indicate a multi-hop destination. In particular, it may appear in the PMode as follows:

**Pmode.Initiator.Addressing:** To specify the EPR value to be used for routing any message to the Initiator endpoint of a PMode.

Note: In case this EPR parameter only contains the `Address` element and no `RoutingInput` element, the `Address` value MUST be sufficient to directly address the endpoint (meaning "response" messages sent by the Responder are not routed via the I-Cloud) .

**Pmode.Responder.Addressing:** To specify the EPR value to be used for routing any message to the Responder endpoint of a PMode.

#### Pmode[2][s].Addressing

This parameter is needed to be able to express whether or not an `ebint:RoutingInput` reference parameter and other WS-Addressing headers needs to be added to Pull Request messages. These two options are explained in section 2.6.2 case (2). The contents of the reference parameter MAY also be inferred from the `Pmode.BusinessInfo` for the user message using the algorithm described in that section.

**Pmode[1].Errorhandling.Report.SenderErrorsTo.Addressing:** To specify the destination to be used for routing any Error generated by the `UserMessage`-sending endpoint for this PMode leg. The default is the EPR associated with the Sending MSH for this PMode leg (either `Pmode.Initiator.Addressing.EPR` or `Pmode.Responder.Addressing.EPR`)



**Pmode[1].Errorhandling.Report.ReceiverErrorsTo.Addressing:** To specify the destination to be used for routing any Error generated by the UserMessage-receiving endpoint for this PMode leg. The default is the EPR associated with the Receiving MSH for this PMode leg (either Pmode.Initiator.Addressing.EPR or Pmode.Responder.Addressing.EPR)

**Pmode[1].Security.SendReceipt.Addressing:** To specify the destination to be used for routing any eb3:Receipt generated in response to a User Message send over this PMode leg. If not present, Receipts will be routed using the EPR associated with the UserMessage-sending endpoint (either PMode.Initiator.Addressing or PMode.Responder.Addressing)

**Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract.AcksTo.Addressing:** To specify the destination to be used for routing any reliable messaging response messages related to a User Message send over this PMode leg. If not present, RM response messages will be routed using the EPR associated with the UserMessage-sending endpoint (either PMode.Initiator.Addressing or PMode.Responder.Addressing)

Note: When **PMode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract** is set to “true” then Acknowledgements as well as other RM signals sent by the RMD MUST be sent back to the Sending party for this PMode leg. In case the **PMode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract.AcksTo** parameter is set, but no value is supplied for **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract.AcksTo.Addressing**, then its value MUST be a URI as described in ebMS V3 Appendix D.3.5., that resolves to the RMS associated with the sending endpoint, in which case these signals will be directly addressed to this RMS without multi-hop routing.

When using WS-ReliableMessaging as reliable messaging protocol, the value of the **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract.AcksTo.Addressing** when available MUST be used to construct the wsrn:AcksTo element in the wsrn:CreateSequence initialization message.

If a value is supplied for **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract.AcksTo.Addressing** with an address <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/icloud> then the value of **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract.AcksTo** MUST be the URI of the intermediary that will route the acknowledgment back through the I-Cloud. Note that this parameter may be specified differently for the Sender (see section 2.7.2 , **init** Pmode) than for the Receiver (idem, **resp** Pmode).

If a value is supplied for **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract.AcksTo.Addressing** with an address other than the I-Cloud IRI, then this MUST be an EPR associated with the RMS of the sending endpoint, containing an address that does not need be resolved by the I-Cloud routing function, meaning these RM signals are directly sent back to the MSH without multi-hop routing. In this case no value SHOULD be specified for **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract.AcksTo**.

The use of the EPR.RoutingInput extension will generally be required for non-ebMS messages (e.g. RM protocol messages) and may be required for signals (eb3:Receipt, eb3:Error) although the reverse routing of these messages may rely on information provided in the WS-Addressing header of the related request message (wsa:ReplyTo) as described in section 2.6.2.

## 2.7.2 PMode units

The PMode governing a multi-hop MEP is actually divided in two parts or “units”, each one of these is actually structured as a separate PMode:

- The PMode unit that governs the Initiator edge-hop (linking the Initiator endpoint to the first ebMS Intermediary on a multi-hop path originating in the Initiator). The ID of this PMode (Pmode.ID) MUST be of the form: <ID>“.init”, where <ID> is a valid value for Pmode.ID. This unit is called the “**init**” PMode for the multi-hop MEP.
- The PMode unit that governs the Responder edge-hop (linking the Responder endpoint to the last ebMS Intermediary on a multi-hop path originating in the Initiator). The ID of this PMode (Pmode.ID) MUST be of the form: <ID>“.resp”, where <ID> is the same value used in the Pmode.ID for the corresponding Initiator edge-hop. This unit is called the “**resp**” PMode for the multi-hop MEP.

The ebMS 3.0 Core Specification states that the optional pmode attribute of the eb3:AgreementRef element, if used, contains the Pmode.ID parameter. In a multi-hop context, it MUST contain the Pmode.ID parameter without the “.init” and “.resp” suffixes.

1522 As the two edge hops of a same multi-hop path used by an MEP instance are now controlled by two  
1523 different PMode units, these two PMode units must be aligned for proper interoperability.

1524 Some PMode parameters are expected to be shared between an “init” PMode and its “resp”  
1525 counterpart PMode, while other parameters are likely to be different, in order to accommodate  
1526 different MEP binding conditions on each edge-hop.

1527 The following PMode parameters MUST be common between two related PMode units:

- 1528 • **PMode.ID** (with “.init” appended for the init PMode unit, and “.resp” appended for the resp  
1529 PMode unit.)
- 1530 • **PMode.MEP** (either one-Way or two-Way)
- 1531 • **PMode.Initiator** (and sub-elements)
- 1532 • **PMode.Responder** (and sub-elements)
- 1533 • **PMode[1].Protocol.SOAPVersion** (as the SOAP envelope must not change over a multi-hop  
1534 path.)
- 1535 • **PMode[1].BusinessInfo** (and sub-elements)
- 1536 • All the Reliability parameters (**PMode[1].Reliability** and sub-elements), except for  
1537 **PMode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract.ReplyPattern** which may be different in the init  
1538 and the resp PMode units.
- 1539 • All the Security parameters (**PMode[1].Security** and sub-elements), except for **PMode[1].**  
1540 **Security.SendReceipt.ReplyPattern** which may be different in the init PMode and the resp  
1541 PMode units.

1542 Some PMode parameters are likely to be different between two related PMode units:

- 1543 • **PMode.MEPbinding**, which may vary over edge-hops for the same MEP (as shown in the  
1544 section “MEPs and Channel Bindings”).

1545 In order to minimize the impact over an already deployed endpoint MSH when upgrading a  
1546 point-to-point exchange into a multi-hop exchange, the existing PMode model as defined in  
1547 ebMS core V3, is not extended with new MEP binding values in order to implement the new  
1548 multi-hop bindings (edge bindings) defined in 2.4.7 and 2.4.8 .

1549 This allows each unit to have its own value for the MEPbinding parameter indicating how  
1550 messages are exchanged over the edge hop:

- 1551 ○ For the “init” unit it defines the exchange between the **Initiator** MSH and the **first**  
1552 **Intermediary** MSH;
- 1553 ○ For the “resp” unit it defines the exchange between the **last Intermediary** MSH and  
1554 the **Responder** MSH
- 1555 • **PMode[1].Protocol.Address**: The PMode deployed on the Initiator side will update this to the  
1556 URL of the immediate Intermediary MSH. (In case of a Pull MEP binding where the endpoint  
1557 MSH acts as Initiator, this address indicates the URL of the Intermediary to be pulled from.)  
1558 Note that in a multi-hop path, some hops may use HTTP and others SMTP transport.
- 1559 • **PMode[1].ErrorHandling.Report.AsResponse**: This parameter only concerns the receiving  
1560 side of an ebMS message. It may need be modified as it may no longer be the same for each  
1561 edge-hop of the same path. This will be more often the case for the Sender endpoint (first  
1562 hop) than for the Receiver destination endpoint. For example, the first edge-binding may not  
1563 be able to keep the transport connection open to wait for the error generated by the ultimate  
1564 destination endpoint. In that case, the value will be “false” on the Sender side, while it may still  
1565 be “true” on the Receiver side
- 1566 • **PMode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.ReplyPattern**: This parameter may differ between the init  
1567 PMode unit and the resp PMode unit, as it governs the binding of RM Acknowledgements and  
1568 other RM signals to the underlying protocol (e.g. HTTP response vs. HTTP request.)



- **PMode[1].Security.SendReceipt.ReplyPattern:** This parameter may differ between the init PMode unit and the resp PMode unit, as it governs the binding of `eb3:Receipts` to the underlying protocol (e.g. HTTP response vs. HTTP request)

## 4.1.1 Migrating PModes from point-to-point to multi-hop

When two partners who were communicating in point-to-point mode need to migrate to a multi-hop configuration, it is expected they will derive their PMode units for the multi-hop exchanges from the existing PModes that govern their point-to-point exchanges.

When migrating from a point-to-point to a multi-hop exchange, endpoints however may have to modify their behavior compared with a point-to-point exchange. For example, depending on the multi-hop channel binding (see section 2.4.6 ) they may have to pull `eb3:Receipt` messages related to pushed User messages, whereas in a point-to-point exchange such messages could be received over the same connection as the User message (e.g. on the HTTP response). Also, when using reliable messaging (WS-RM) the routing of RM signal messages such as `wsrm:CreateSequence`, requires the addition of reference parameters (conforming to WS-Addressing) in the SOAP header.

## 4.2 Details of Reliable and Secure Multi-hop

End-to-End reliability as well as end-to-end secure conversations MUST be supported by the I-Cloud, meaning an entire multi-hop path between two endpoints can be made reliable with these endpoints acting as source and destination of a reliable messaging sequence. This does not exclude other reliability schemes that MAY be supported, e.g. where a multi-hop path is split into several reliable segments i.e. where some Intermediary is acting as reliability endpoint.

### 4.2.1 Controlling Sequencing and Grouping

As required in Core ebMS V3 specification, an endpoint MSH MUST be able to control which reliable (RM) sequence is used by the User Message it sends, if only because different reliability QoS may be associated with different reliable sequences. This is also the case for security: a particular security context may be associated with an RM sequence, or more generally with a sequence of messages (conversation).

This includes the ability to initiate RM sequences - possibly secure - as required by the PModes of messages to be sent, and to associate such sequences with any further message sent for this PMode. The main difference between a multi-hop environment and a peer-to-peer environment, is the need to add sufficient routing input to:

- RM Lifecycle Messages (`CreateSequence`, `CloseSequence`, `TerminateSequence`, `Acknowledgements`)
- WS-SecureConversation messages used for establishing and managing the security context.

This routing input is obtained from Reference Parameters associated with the destination EPR. Such a Reference Parameter value SHOULD be specified in the `EPR.RoutingInput` PMode parameter associated with the destination.

The following rules apply when creating reliable sequences and secure conversations for multi-hop:

- An end-to-end reliable (RM) sequence is always associated with a unique destination MSH, although it MAY be used for several types of message exchanges governed by different PModes, if all these messages require the same level of reliability QoS (see the PMode parameters: `AtLeastOnce`, `AtMostOnce`, `ExactlyOnce`). It is however RECOMMENDED that all messages sent over the same sequence, are sent over the same MPC.
- When a `CreateSequence` message contains an `ebint:RoutingInput` reference parameter (as a SOAP header block), and if the MPC value (`@mpc` attribute) is specified (`S12:Header/ebint:RoutingInput/ebint:UserMessage/@mpc`) then all User messages sent reliably over this sequence MUST be intended for the same MPC, i.e. have same `ebint:UserMessage/@mpc` value.

- 1616 • An end-to-end secure conversation is always associated with a unique destination MSH,  
1617 although it MAY be used for several types of message exchanges governed by different  
1618 PModes and MAY be associated with different MPCs.
- 1619 • The combination of a reliable sequence and of a secure conversation, is a "secure sequence"  
1620 - as defined in WS-I Reliable and Secure Profile [WSIRSP10] - meaning that a security  
1621 context is associated with the RM sequence. A secure RM sequence combines the above  
1622 requirements, and must be initiated with an `wsm:CreateSequence` element that has been  
1623 extended with a `wsse:SecurityTokenReference` element.

1624 Messages with different *available* routing inputs (see 1.6.4) may share the same RM sequence  
1625 provided they are routed to the same destination. This routing is determined by a subset of the routing  
1626 input: the *effective* routing input. The routing function of the I-Cloud may be configured to route  
1627 messages with different Effective routing inputs to the same destination. However, for robustness of  
1628 the reliability mechanism it is RECOMMENDED to only send messages with same effective routing  
1629 input over the same RM sequence. The same recommendation applies for secure conversations.

1630 The PMode parameter **PMode[1].Reliability.Correlation** can help enforce that only messages with  
1631 the same Effective routing input will be assigned to a particular RM sequence. For example, if the  
1632 routing is determined by the following Effective routing input:

- 1633 1. `eb3:CollaborationInfo/eb3:Service`
- 1634 2. `eb3:CollaborationInfo/eb3:Action`
- 1635 3. `eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:To/eb3:PartyId`

1636 Then the following PMode value will ensure (or specify) that only messages sharing the same values  
1637 for the above elements are assigned to the same RM sequence:

1638 **PMode[1].Reliability.Correlation =**

1639 `"ebint:UserMessage/eb3:CollaborationInfo/eb3:Service,`  
1640 `ebint:UserMessage/eb3:CollaborationInfo/eb3:Action,`  
1641 `ebint:UserMessage/eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:To/eb3:PartyId"`

1642 if an RM sequence is intended to be shared by messages governed by different PModes, this will only  
1643 be possible if these PModes use the same Correlation expression, and if messages across these  
1644 PModes share same values for these expressions.

1645 NOTE: the Correlation expression does not have to replicate the effective Routing input elements. It  
1646 can use a different expressions(e.g. an MPC value, a message property) as long as it is known that  
1647 the same value for this expression will result in the same routing destination.

## 1648 4.2.2 Configuring Secure Conversations

1649 Similarly, messages related to a PMode may be associated with the same secure conversation. This  
1650 indicated with the PMode parameter:

1651 **PMode[1].Security.Conversation = true.**

1652 The assignment of messages to the same conversation follow the same rule as for RM sequences.  
1653 The **PMode[1].Security.Conversation.Correlation** PMode parameter will allow to determine which  
1654 messages can be assigned to the same secure conversation, in the same way as for RM sequences.

1655 In the case of a secure (RM) sequence, both **PMode[1].Reliability.Correlation** and  
1656 **PMode[1].Security.Conversation.Correlation** will define the same expression.

1657 The responses to RM lifecycle messages (`CreateSequence`, `CloseSequence`, `TerminateSequence`,  
1658 `AckRequested`).as well as responses to the establishment of secure conversations are routed  
1659 according to cases 3 or 4 in section 2.6.2 (Routing support for response Messages) .

1660 Note that these parameters do not fully specify the use of secure conversations with ebMS. Future  
1661 profiles MAY define additional processing mode parameters for this.

### 4.2.3 Reliable Message Pulling

When messages must be pulled reliably (contract: `AtLeastOnce`), the Core V3 specification requires that the `PullRequest` signal be also sent reliably. This requirement is valid for point-to-point, but not always for multi-hop. Indeed, in a point-to-point context, resending a `PullRequest` message may represent the only opportunity for the pulled endpoint to resend a message that has already been pulled but possibly lost on its way (e.g. in the case of an HTTP transport, resending on HTTP back-channel would require the receiving MSH to open an HTTP connection).

In a multi-hop context, the following multi-hop One-Way pulling cases must be considered:

1. **End-to-end pulling** (as described in section 2.4.7.2 , Pulling Messages from the Sender Endpoint, Case 3 – “end-to-end pulling”). This case is handled in the same way as reliable point-to-point, from a reliable messaging viewpoint. The `eb3:PullRequest` message itself SHOULD be sent reliably (`AtLeastOnce` contract) in order to support `AtLeastOnce` contract for pulled messages, as the resending of `PullRequest` messages will provide – for some request-response transports such as HTTP – a back-channel for resending pulled messages that may have already been sent. The behavior of sending `PullRequest` signals reliably is normally assumed when ensuring reliable One-Way / Pull, as in point-to-point.

2. **One-hop pulling(s)**. Here there is no routing of the `eb3:PullRequest` signal. This case covers two subcases:

- a. Receiving-side pulling and Sending-side pulling, or one-hop pull for each edge-hop. The case is illustrated in section 2.4.7.2 , Pulling Messages from the Sender Endpoint, Case 4
- b. Receiving-side pulling and Sending-side pushing. This case is illustrated in Section 2.4.7.1 Pushing Messages from the Sender Endpoint (Case 2), involving pushing from the Sending endpoint (first edge hop) and Pulling from Receiving endpoint (last edge hop).

In both cases, the routing function inside the I-Cloud may be configured for any combination of pull and push along the multi-hop path, and any pull is only a one-hop pull (Pull may be relayed, as in the “pull-on-pull” forwarding pattern (d), section 2.5.3 ) , For this reason, there is no use for sending `eb3:PullRequest` signals reliably from the initiating endpoint, as the resending MSH is not the one receiving the resent `eb3:PullRequest`. `Eb3:PullRequest` signals SHOULD NOT be sent reliably, in spite of the response expected to be sent reliably. This is controlled by a new P-Mode parameter that overrides the default behavior for One-Way / Pull MEPs:

**Pmode[1].Reliability.AtleastOnce.ReliablePull**: Indicates whether the `eb3:PullRequest` signal must be sent reliably or not. If “false”, the initiating endpoint will not send `eb3:PullRequest` signal messages using reliable messaging.

### 4.2.4 Considerations about Reliable Messaging Specifications

The Core V3 specification [EBMS3CORE] allows for binding with either WS-Reliability 1.1 [WSR11] or WS-ReliableMessaging 1.1 [WSRM11] OASIS Standards, in order to ensure reliable messaging. Both standards provide the same level of reliability and can be used for end-to-end multi-hop reliability. The following minor differences must be noted:

The routing of RM signals (`CreateSequence`, etc) and the need to add routing input headers to these, are mostly a requirement tied to the use of WS-ReliableMessaging, as WS-Reliability does not use such signals to manage sequences. Initiating and closing a reliable sequence with WS-Reliability requires less effort in managing routing information.

On the other hand, in the previous sub-case of one-hop pull for each edge-hop (2.a), WS-ReliableMessaging allows for combination with WS-MakeConnection [WSMC] in order to create – in the case of HTTP transport – back-channel opportunities for resending non-acknowledged pulled messages. For this subcase (one-hop pull for each edge-hop), unless the Intermediary is supporting a connection mechanism such as the one specified in WS-MakeConnection, reliability of the multi-hop path for a pulled message (`AtLeastOnce` contract) would likely be restricted to no more than notification of delivery failure, as the resending capability would require such a mechanism at Intermediary level.

---

## 5 Message Bundling

This specification defines a new protocol to bundle message units in ebMS messages and to submit, send, receive, forward and deliver these units as a single SOAP message. This protocol extends the ebMS 3.0 Core Specification and is compatible with the multi-hop profile.

### 5.1 Definition, Rationale and Requirements

#### 5.1.1 Definition

Message bundling is defined here as aggregating several ebMS message units (see section 2.1.2 of [EBMS3CORE]) in the same SOAP message. The core V3 specification supports some bundling patterns, all of which involve only one user message unit and possibly several signal message units (see section 5.2.4 of [EBMS3CORE]). This specification extends this functionality and supports bundling several user message units and signal message units in the same ebMS envelope.

#### 5.1.2 Rationale

The main rationale for bundling is to handle situations where two endpoints exchange a large number of small messages in a short time interval, where efficiency of message processing is an issue and where it is acceptable that some messages submitted to an MSH are not always sent immediately. This happens in situations such as the following:

- An application generates many small business documents that need to be transferred to business partners. They are not (very) time-critical and many of them have the same ultimate destination.
- A (legacy) batch business application is scheduled to run once every 24 hours outside office hours to process requests. These requests have accumulated over the previous 24 hours and many of them have the same source. The requests are processed and the responses are all submitted to the MSH in a short period.
- An application uses messaging to synchronize or replicate large sets of relatively static data with business partners. With existing partners, only the updates need to be exchanged, so the required bandwidth is limited. However, setting up the exchange for new partners causes a large number of messages to be exchanged.
- A system has been unavailable for some time or has been disconnected from business partners due to network issues. Once it resumes processing its backlog, it causes a large number of messages to be sent.

In situations like these, an MSH that sends the outgoing response messages can use bundling to share the overhead of processing a SOAP message -including security and reliability quality of service- across several message units. Bundling increases the processing throughput of an MSH and allows it to scale to a higher volume of transfer without increasing processing capacity.

A major benefit of supporting bundling at the message protocol level is that it obviates the need for a bundling or batching mechanism at the business document level. This simplifies the design and implementation of business applications that process these documents.

#### 5.1.3 Requirements

This specification aims to address the following requirements:

- For the Producer and Consumer layers, the semantics of bundling is equivalent to sending and receiving a sequence of distinct messages.

- 1753 • The processing model for the bundle is similar to the model for non-bundled messages (see  
1754 section 4.1 in [EBMS3CORE]), and the order of processing headers (security, reliability, ebMS  
1755 for inbound, the reverse for outbound) is the same as for non-bundled messages.
- 1756 • Business partners must be able to control what message units are bundled, and to control  
1757 properties of the resulting bundle (such as its maximum size or the maximum delay) using  
1758 processing mode parameters.
- 1759 • There is no requirement that bundling only concerns messages that have been submitted to  
1760 the MSH in a consecutive way or as an explicit bundle. In other words, bundling may be  
1761 applied (internally in the MSH) to an arbitrary set of submitted messages, regardless of their  
1762 submission time or mode.
- 1763 • Implementations MAY also offer an interface to allow more explicit control over bundling or to  
1764 allow for submission of bundles, as long as the constructed bundles comply with the agreed  
1765 bundling parameters.
- 1766 • Errors occurring in message units affect processing of related units in the bundle, but not of  
1767 unrelated units.

## 1768 5.2 Packaging and Processing Bundles

1769 Bundling is defined as an extension of regular ebMS processing. By definition, a bundle consists of a  
1770 single designated message unit called the *primary message unit* and any number of additional  
1771 *secondary message units* that are packaged with it. The primary message unit, any secondary units  
1772 and their payloads are packaged as described in section 5.2.1 and processed as described in section  
1773 5.2.2 .

### 1774 5.2.1 Packaging of bundles

1775 The packaging of a bundled ebMS message follows these rules:

- 1776 • *SOAP header*: the unique `eb3:Messaging` element contains the header of each message  
1777 unit - either an `eb3:UserMessage` element or an `eb3:SignalMessage` element.
- 1778 • *SOAP Body*: At most a single child element (payload of one of the bundled messages) must  
1779 be present in the Body, in order to comply with WS-I Basic Profile requirements. This must be  
1780 the payload (if any) of the *primary message unit*. Every other payload must appear as a MIME  
1781 attachment. The payload in the Body is therefore referred to by the `eb3:PayloadInfo`  
1782 element of the primary message unit header.
- 1783 • *Attachments*: the payloads of each message unit other than the primary unit become MIME  
1784 parts of the bundled message. As is the case for the payload included in the SOAP Body, they  
1785 are referred to by the `eb3:PayloadInfo` element of the related message unit header. The  
1786 relation between the payload information element and the MIME part is based on MIME  
1787 Content-ID values, which are required to be globally unique [RFC2392].

1788 There is no requirement that the order of payloads is in any way related to the order in which the ebMS  
1789 message units are placed in the `eb3:Messaging` container.

1790 When receiving a message bundle, an ebMS MSH MUST process the first child element of the  
1791 `eb3:Messaging` container element (in message unit order) as the designated primary message unit.  
1792 When bundling multiple message units, a sending MSH must similarly insert the intended primary  
1793 message unit as the first element. Any following message units are processed as secondary message  
1794 units.

1795 A message bundle that contains no secondary message units is equivalent to, and indistinguishable  
1796 from, a regular ebMS message that contains only a single message unit.

1797 The value of the `eb3:MessageInfo/eb3:Timestamp` element in each message unit SHOULD  
1798 reflect the time at which the message unit is created, NOT the time at which the message unit is  
1799 bundled with other message units and sent. As a consequence, the values of this element in different  
1800 units in a bundle may be different. As defined in [EBMS3CORE], these time stamps have an XML  
1801 schema `dateTime` type and MUST be expressed as UTC. If the SOAP message is protected using  
1802 WS-Security, and the `wsse:Security` header contains a `wsu:Timestamp/wsu:Created` element,



1803 then that time stamp MUST be more recent than any of the `eb3:MessageInfo/eb3:Timestamp`  
1804 values at it reflects the time the SOAP message containing all message units is serialized for  
1805 transmission.

1806 Message bundling applies at the level of individual message exchanges. User message units may be  
1807 one way exchanges, or the request or response messages in a two way exchange. A signal message  
1808 may pull or be a response to a user message (which, in a two way exchange, can be the business  
1809 request or a business response). As an example, subject to the bundling control mechanism of 5.3 a  
1810 one way user message unit from MSH A to MSH B can be bundled with:

- 1811 • other one way user message units for MSH B.
- 1812 • request user message units from A to B that are the first half of a two way message  
1813 exchange.
- 1814 • response message units to B related to earlier messages from B to A.
- 1815 • a pull request signal message on a particular MPC on B.

1816 In the ebMS 3.0 Core Specifications, cross-references exist at the level of message units, and  
1817 bundling does not change this. Each message unit has its own `eb3:MessageId`, and can refer to  
1818 another user message unit using `eb3:RefToMessageId`. Similarly, error messages can reference  
1819 individual message units using the `eb3:Error/@refToMessageInError` attribute. A bundle has no  
1820 identity and cannot be referenced.

## 1821 5.2.2 Processing Bundles

1822 A message bundle is processed based on the processing mode of the primary message unit for the  
1823 following processing mode sections: **Pmode[1].Protocol**, **Pmode[1].ErrorHandling**,  
1824 **Pmode[1].Reliability**, and **Pmode[1].Security** with the exception of parameters for non-repudiation  
1825 of receipt. This means that:

- 1826 • The message security parameters of the primary message unit determine the way the entire  
1827 message bundle is processed. If the Pmode of this unit is configured to sign ebMS SOAP  
1828 headers, body and any attached payloads, then the signature MUST also cover any header  
1829 content and payload from the other message units. The SOAP message has a single  
1830 `wsse:Security` header that contains a single `ds:Signature` for the SOAP message, not  
1831 separate `ds:Signature` elements for each message unit. The certificate(s) used will be the  
1832 certificate(s) specified for the primary unit. If the Pmode is configured to encrypt the message  
1833 payloads, all message payloads related to all message units in the bundle will be encrypted  
1834 using the configuration (algorithms, certificates) specified for the primary unit.
- 1835 • Non-repudiation of receipt is handled at the ebMS message unit level. For each user message  
1836 that requires a receipt, a separate receipt signal is generated, configured via the  
1837 **Pmode[1].Security.SendReceipt** and **Pmode[1].Security.SendReceipt.ReplyPattern**  
1838 parameters of the received message unit. When the receipt is expressed as an  
1839 `ebbp:NonRepudiationInformation` element, the `ds:Reference` elements in the  
1840 `ebbp:MessagePartNRInformation` elements MUST cover all elements in the received  
1841 message that relate to the message unit. The receipt MAY cover elements related to other  
1842 message units. In particular, a reference to the `eb3:Messaging` container (using its `id`  
1843 attribute value) covers all content in that container, not just content related to the unit the  
1844 receipt is generated for. For non-repudiation of receipt, the receiving MSH MUST sign the  
1845 receipt using the configuration (algorithms, certificates) specified for the received unit.
- 1846 • The reliable messaging parameters of the primary unit will apply to the entire bundle.  
1847 Acknowledgments and any required resending of messages apply to the entire bundle. The  
1848 entire bundle counts as a single message in a single sequence. When InOrder delivery is  
1849 specified for the primary unit, the bundle must be sent using InOrder reliable messaging and  
1850 bundles MUST only include sub-series of message units without leaving gaps. I.e. when  
1851 message units 1-10 are submitted, it is possible to bundle 1-4 and 5-10 in two bundles, but not  
1852 to bundle 1, 2 and 4 in the first bundle and 3, 5-10 in the second bundle.

- 1853 • Transport configuration such as the protocol, the URL or IP address of the destination or (in a  
1854 multi-hop context) the next MSH, and any transport security to be applied is based on the  
1855 configuration of the primary unit.
- 1856 • The message will be packaged as a SOAP 1.1 or 1.2 message based on the configuration of  
1857 the primary unit Pmode.

1858 Bundling is an operation in the ebMS module of an MSH. As defined in the ebMS Core Specification,  
1859 this module operates before the reliability and security module on the sender side. By definition, the  
1860 message (the bundle) must be complete on the sender side before applying any reliability and security  
1861 operations. Even if the primary message unit is known from the start, no signing is done until the  
1862 message is complete. In the WSI Reliable Secure Profile [WSIRSP10], a signature protects all the  
1863 SOAP Body, any contained payloads, and several SOAP headers. All message unit headers are  
1864 signed together.

## 1865 5.3 Controlling Bundling

1866 Message unit bundling is configured using a number of parameters. These control which units can be  
1867 bundled together, which message unit in a bundle can act as primary message unit, constraints on the  
1868 resulting message unit bundle and on the timing between submitting and sending.

### 1869 Pmode[].bundling.policy

1870 This parameter indicates whether the message unit, respectively, MUST NOT (value *never*), MAY  
1871 (value *optional*) or MUST (value *always*) be sent in a bundle with other message units. The default  
1872 value is *never*, which means that the only allowed types of bundling are those defined in  
1873 [EBMS3CORE]. If the value is *optional* or *always*, the parameter **Pmode[].bundling.maxdelay**  
1874 MUST NOT have the value 0.

### 1875 Pmode[].bundling.compatibility.pmodelist

1876 For message units that have a value other than *never* for **Pmode[].bundling.policy**, this parameter  
1877 indicates which other message units (acting as primary message units) the message unit may be  
1878 bundled with. The message units that have this parameter specified MAY become secondary units in  
1879 bundles that have a message unit with the referenced unit as primary unit. These referenced message  
1880 units MUST NOT have a value *always* for **Pmode[].bundling.policy**.

### 1881 Pmode[].bundling.maxsize

1882 This parameter defines the maximum size of a message resulting from bundling. It includes the size of  
1883 the SOAP envelope and any payloads in MIME attachments. If the size of the single primary message  
1884 unit is bigger than this parameter, then this means that no other secondary message may be bundled  
1885 with this unit.

### 1886 Pmode[].bundling.maxdelay

1887 This parameter (of type duration) defines the maximum time between the oldest message unit and the  
1888 newest message unit in a bundle, based on the `eb3:MessageInfo/eb3:Timestamp` values of the  
1889 message units. A receiving MSH SHOULD validate that the bundles satisfies this requirement. A  
1890 sending MSH MAY use this parameter to determine, for a submitted message unit, to bundle it with  
1891 other submitted messages, to send it by itself (as an unbundled) message or to defer sending it (as  
1892 other message units may be submitted later that it could be bundled with).

## 1893 5.4 Submitting and Bundling

1894 Section 2.1.1 of [EBMS3CORE] describes the ebMS messaging model. In this model, a Message  
1895 Producer invokes the *submit* abstract operation of a Sending MSH, which instructs that MSH to *send*  
1896 the message. Section 2.1.2 and 2.1.4 clarify that the submit operation is to be understood at the level  
1897 of user message units. The bundling protocol can be viewed as an extension of this model in one of  
1898 the following two ways:

- 1899 • The *submit* operation of MSH is extended to allow the Producer to submit not just the data  
1900 needed to generate a single message unit (which will become the primary message unit), but



1901 to also provide a (possibly empty) lists of such data structures, which are used to generate a  
1902 message bundle containing the primary and any secondary message units. In this  
1903 interpretation, the Producer must be aware of the constraints of the parameters defined in  
1904 section 5.3 and the Sending MSH must validate that the submitted bundle complies with its  
1905 configuration. If this is not the case, the EBMS:0030 bundling error (see 5.5 ) is generated in  
1906 the Sending MSH.

- 1907 • The *submit* operation is not modified. Instead, the Sending MSH determines (subject to the  
1908 control parameters described in section 5.3 ) whether to send a submitted user message unit  
1909 as an unbundled message, to bundle it as secondary message unit to an available primary  
1910 unit, to designate it as a primary unit that other (separately submitted) message units can be  
1911 bundled with, or to defer any decision on bundling for some specified time.

1912 An implementation of this protocol MAY support either or both approaches. For interoperability with  
1913 other implementations, the only requirement is that the agreed values for the bundling parameters of  
1914 section 5.3 are correctly applied in the exchanged message bundle.

1915 In the second situation, where bundling is an MSH-internal operation, more optimizations are possible.  
1916 This is because multiple business applications may submit units of different types (e.g. one application  
1917 submits invoices and the other updates catalogs) that have the same destination and can be bundled.  
1918 Another advantage is that the bundling logic is not duplicated in the various business applications.

1919 In situations where there is more than one option for a unit (send unbundled, send as primary unit with  
1920 other secondary units attached, send as secondary), the behavior of the MSH is not specified. An  
1921 implementation MAY take factors like system or network load, number of pending message units,  
1922 connectivity to the business partner into consideration. An event (see section 5.7 for discussion) that  
1923 MAY cause a bundle to be formed and sent is an incoming pull request.

## 1924 5.5 Errors in Bundling

1925 An ebMS message bundle consists of multiple message units. Errors may occur in the processing of  
1926 any of these messages. For any message unit in the bundle that has an error, an  
1927 `eb3:SignalMessage` is generated that contains one or multiple `eb3:Error` elements. The MSH  
1928 SHOULD bundle these signal messages and use the **Pmode[1].ErrorHandling.Report**.  
1929 **{SenderErrorsTo, ReceiverErrorsTo, AsResponse}** processing modes parameter of the primary  
1930 message unit to determine the address to send this bundle to.

1931 The impact of errors in message units on the processing of other message units in a bundle is subject  
1932 to configuration and is discussed in section 5.10.3 . This specification defines a new error type related  
1933 to the actual bundling.

- 1934 • Error ID: EBMS:0030
- 1935 • Short description: BundlingError
- 1936 • Severity: Failure
- 1937 • Description: a message bundle is being processed that has a structure that is not compatible  
1938 with the bundling processing mode parameters of one or more user message units in the  
1939 bundle.

1940 While this error concerns the bundling, the bundle as such has no identity and therefore the signal  
1941 message containing the error MUST reference the primary message unit as the unit that represents  
1942 the bundle.

1943 A receiving MSH SHOULD generate this error in the following situations:

- 1944 • A bundle is received where the oldest message is more than **Pmode[].bundling.maxdelay**  
1945 older than the newest message.
- 1946 • A secondary message is present that does not have the primary message unit listed in its  
1947 **Pmode[].bundling.compatibility.pmodelist** list.
- 1948 • The message is a bundle and the overall size of the message is greater than  
1949 **Pmode[].bundling.maxsize** of the primary message unit.

1950 A sending MSH MUST generate this error in the following situation:

- 1951 • A message unit with value *always* for **Pmode[].bundling.policy** is submitted at time *t*, but no  
1952 message unit in its **Pmode.compatibility** configuration is submitted before  
1953 *t*+**Pmode[].bundling.maxdelay**.

1954 Section 5.10.3 discusses delivery policies for bundles containing units that have errors and introduces  
1955 a second new type of error. An ebMS Intermediary is to forward message bundles transparently and  
1956 MUST NOT generate any of these errors.

## 1957 5.6 Bundling Best Practices

1958 The parameters in section 5.3 allow business partners to control which message units are bundled. In  
1959 practice, some combinations of units will be more common or acceptable than others. This non-  
1960 normative subsection defines some best practices regarding bundling configuration.

### 1961 5.6.1 Compatibility

1962 First of all, **Pmode[].bundling.compatibility** is typically reflexive: multiple message units of the same  
1963 type can normally be bundled as the sender would process them in the same way and any  
1964 intermediaries in an I-Clode would route them (assuming no changes to the routing function) to the  
1965 same ultimate destination. However, a potential exception to this are cases where a message unit of  
1966 some type transmits very large payloads. In that situation it may be acceptable to bundle the unit other  
1967 small units, but the message would become too big if a second unit of the same type were to be  
1968 added. (See section 6 and 12.1.3 for ebMS 3.0 support for handling large messages).

1969 For different message unit types, the **Pmode[].bundling.compatibility** relation is generally  
1970 asymmetric: it is acceptable (but unnecessary) to apply “stronger” quality of service to a message unit  
1971 if it becomes part of a bundle that has units that require it. The reverse is not. This “stronger”/“looser”  
1972 relation depends on the exact values of processing mode parameters, or combinations of such values.  
1973 For instance, a bundle secured using a particular configuration of hashing or signing algorithms, using  
1974 other certificates, or a different key length may, in combination, provide the same or better protection  
1975 than some other combination of values for these parameters.

### 1976 5.6.2 Security Compatibility

1977 A bundled ebMS message uses a single `wsse:Security` header targeted to the ultimate ebMS  
1978 receiver, if security is specified in the processing mode of the primary message unit. This security  
1979 header contains a single `ds:Signature` element that has `ds:Reference` elements for all payload  
1980 parts, if payload signing is specified. Any payload parts brought in via secondary message units will be  
1981 treated in the same way as parts that came with the primary message unit.

1982 In ebMS, non-repudiation of receipt is handled via receipt signals and handled at the level of message  
1983 units. These signals are generated for each user message that requests them. A receiving MSH MAY  
1984 construct Receipt signals using the `ds:Signature` element in the received message, and the  
1985 `ds:Reference` message parts identifiers and digest values (verified by the security module). In that  
1986 situation, each receipt references all signed message parts in a bundle, not just parts that relate to a  
1987 specific user message. A user message that requires a signed Receipt in its  
1988 **Pmode[].bundling.compatibility.pmodelist** SHOULD NOT reference any candidate primary user  
1989 message that does not require message signing.

### 1990 5.6.3 Reliability Compatibility

1991 An ebMS message bundle is a single reliable messaging (RM) entity. All bundled message units are  
1992 subject to the same delivery assurance (either `AtLeastOnce`, `AtMostOnce`, or `ExactlyOnce`, `InOrder`).  
1993 Consequently the same RM headers apply to all units, as well as the same RM sequence and  
1994 message number. All these message units MUST then be subject to the same reliability QoS. The  
1995 delivery assurance specified for the primary message unit SHOULD be similar or better than the  
1996 assurance of any secondary message units.

- 1997 Attention must be paid to message units that require InOrder delivery assurance. These
- 1998 • MUST NOT be bundled with a primary primary message unit that has a value “undefined”
- 1999 for the processing parameter **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.policy**. This is because this value
- 2000 means the submission order is not preserved in the bundling process.
- 2001 • MUST NOT be bundled with primary message units that have an incompatible value for
- 2002 **Pmode[].reliability.correlation**. This is needed to make sure that the units are sent using
- 2003 the same sequence/group as would have been applied when sent using their own Pmode.

## 2004 5.7 Bundling and Pull

2005 The description of bundling in section 5.2.2 allows a sending MSH to queue submitted user messages

2006 temporarily in the ebMS module, bundle them after a configurable interval with other units and then

2007 process the bundle in the security and reliability processing modules, like unbundled ebMS messages.

2008 When receiving a Pull Request on a particular MPC, an MSH SHOULD NOT deliver an EBMS:0006

2009 warning (“EmptyMessagePartitionChannel”) in situations where a unit has been submitted on that

2010 MPC which allows for bundling with other units, but which has not yet been bundled. An MSH MAY

2011 use any mechanism that has the effect that an ebMS message is available for pulling on an MPC in

2012 situations where at least one message unit has been assigned to that MPC. Such mechanisms MAY

2013 include (but are not limited to) not bundling such units, “on the fly” bundling or even “re-bundling”

2014 (optimizing already bundled units that have not yet been pulled into more efficient bundles).

## 2015 5.8 Bundling and Responses

2016 An ebMS message may result in various types of response messages: business responses, ebMS

2017 receipts, ebMS errors and reliable messaging acknowledgments.

2018 For two way message exchanges, a “sync” channel binding is typically used for situations where the

2019 response business message is needed immediately, and can be produced within the short duration of

2020 an HTTP connection. It is RECOMMENDED that **Pmode[].bundling.policy** is set to *never* for request

2021 message units in Two Way exchanges that have a “sync” channel binding.

2022 When processing a message bundle, the receiving MSH MUST look up the processing mode

2023 parameter setting of the primary message unit in the bundle and determine for each of these response

2024 message types what channel they are to be sent back on. In some configurations, response

2025 message units are to be sent on the HTTP back channel. The receiving MSH MUST collect all these

2026 synchronous response messages and MUST send a message bundle containing all of them on the

2027 HTTP back channel. (This means that if a secondary message had specified a different channel than

2028 the HTTP back channel, this value is ignored. The configuration of the primary message unit

2029 determines the back channel for all message units). If the address of the response message is not

2030 the HTTP back channel, then bundling is still allowed, but not required.

## 2031 5.9 Bundling for Multi-hop

2032 The concept of transparent intermediaries defined in chapter 2 supports end-to-end security and

2033 requires messages to be forwarded without any modification. This requirement means that

2034 intermediaries MUST NOT bundle or un-bundle messages.

2035 In a multi-hop environment, intermediaries MUST process a message bundle as a regular ebMS

2036 message. This means that:

- 2037 • If a routing parameter needs to be generated (for instance to route a WS-ReliableMessaging
- 2038 life cycle message to its intended destination), its content is determined based on the primary
- 2039 message unit.
- 2040 • If no routing parameter is present, the primary user message unit determines the way the
- 2041 message is processed.

2042 This means that there is no ambiguity about which information is to be used for routing decisions.

2043 Business partners SHOULD set up the **Pmode[].bundling.compatibility** in a way that makes sure

2044 that message units are only bundled with other primary message units that will be routed to the same

2045 ultimate destination. This assumes some knowledge of the routing functions in the I-Cloud. If the  
2046 configuration of these functions is unknown or subject to unanticipated changes, the safe option is to  
2047 only allow bundling of message units of the same type.

## 2048 5.10 Delivery Policies

2049 When business partners exchange message units that are logically related, there often is a  
2050 requirement for those units to be delivered and processed in order. For instance, a first user message  
2051 unit may make a request that a subsequent user message cancels. The cancellation user message  
2052 unit must not be processed before the request message unit as it references an as yet unknown  
2053 request and will therefore most likely cause a processing error, while the request is not canceled.  
2054 When an error occurs in the processing of message unit in a series, it may not be possible or  
2055 desirable to process subsequent related messages.

2056 When related messages units are sent in separate SOAP messages, the message ordering  
2057 capabilities of Web Services reliable messaging specifications [WSRM11] or [WSR11] can be used to  
2058 specify the order in which they are delivered, even if for some reason the later message unit is  
2059 received before the earlier message unit. When using message bundling, it is possible that the two  
2060 message units are sent as part of the same bundle, in situations where the second message unit is  
2061 submitted shortly after the first one. The reliable messaging In-Order delivery contract does not help  
2062 here, as it applies to the message bundle as a whole, not to the individual message units.

2063 Sender and receiver are able to agree on policies that affect the delivery of message units in a bundle.  
2064 These policies can be set using the processing mode parameters defined in section 5.10.1 and help  
2065 account for dependencies among message units. These parameters determine the order of delivery  
2066 (described in section 5.10.2 ) and the behavior in case of errors (see 5.10.3 ).

### 2067 5.10.1 Delivery Parameters

2068 Delivery is controlled using the parameters **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.policy** and  
2069 **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.scope**.

2070 The parameter **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.policy** specifies the semantics of the order of message  
2071 units in a bundle as related to the order of submission or the order in the `eb3:Messaging` container.  
2072 It has three values:

- 2073 • **undefined**: the order of message units in the `eb3:Messaging` container has no meaning.  
2074 This value means that InOrder delivery MUST NOT be specified for any secondary message  
2075 unit in the bundle.
- 2076 • **documentorder**: the document order ([XDM], section 2.4) of the message units in the  
2077 `eb3:Messaging` container MAY reflect the order of submission and MUST be interpreted as  
2078 the required order of delivery of these units. This means that the primary message unit is the  
2079 first submitted message and that any secondary message units have been submitted  
2080 subsequently, appended to the list of child elements in the `eb3:Messaging` container.
- 2081 • **timestamp**. This indicates that the sending MSH units MAY insert units in any order and that  
2082 the primary message therefore is not necessarily the oldest message in the container.  
2083 However, timestamps on message units MUST reflect their order of submission.

2084 The default value is **undefined**. This processing mode parameter can be used to control the order in  
2085 which message units in a bundle are to be delivered (section 5.10.2 ) and whether units are delivered  
2086 in case of errors (section 5.10.3 ).

2087 When using a value other than **undefined**, the Pmode configuration SHOULD also specify the use of  
2088 InOrder delivery assurance at the reliable messaging level, to make sure that all message units in a  
2089 bundle are processed before all message units in a later bundle. A message unit U1 intended to be  
2090 processed before a unit U2 MUST either be:

- 2091 • Inserted in a bundle, or packaged as a standalone message, and sent before the message (or  
2092 message bundle) containing U2, both using an InOrder delivery assurance; or:

- Inserted in the same bundle as U2, but preceding it in document order (document order ordering policy) or submitted before U2 and bearing an time stamp older than the time stamp for U2 (time stamp ordering policy), also both using an InOrder delivery assurance.

The **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.scope** parameter MUST ONLY be specified when the value for **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.policy** is other than `undefined`. Its value is a list of XPath expressions that are applied to the message units in a bundle to select subsets of message units at which ordering is defined. For example:

- A value of `{eb3:CollaborationInfo/eb3:ConversationId}` indicates that conversations are separate and can be processed independently.
- A value of `{eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:From, eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:To}` indicates that the scope of ordering is limited to sender/receiver party ID pairs.

If both **Pmode[].reliability.correlation** and **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.scope** are specified for a Pmode, their value MUST be identical.

## 5.10.2 Processing Order of Message Units

In bundling multiple message units, message units in the `eb3:Messaging` container may not be arranged in the order in which they were submitted. In fact, a secondary message unit may have been submitted to the MSH before the primary message unit, but inserted following it in the `eb3:Messaging` container. The values of **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.policy** can be used to control delivery of units in a bundle:

- A value `undefined` means that the order of message units has no defined meaning. A receiving MSH MAY process and deliver in any order. It may even deliver them in parallel.
- A value of `documentorder` means that a receiving MSH MUST process and deliver message units in the order in the `eb3:Messaging` container.
- A value of `timestamp` means that a receiving MSH MUST process and deliver message units in the temporal order in the `eb3:Messaging` container. The receiving MSH MUST sort the message units based on the value of the `eb3:Timestamp` in `eb3:MessageInfo` and deliver the message units in temporal order, older units first. Any message units having the exact same time stamp value MUST be delivered in the order in which they occur in the `eb3:Messaging` container.

The **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.scope** parameter, if specified, allows the receiving MSH to partition the message units into subsets before processing them in the order specified by **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.policy**. The MSH MAY process each partition in parallel.

## 5.10.3 Processing Bundles with Errors

An MSH may encounter errors in the processing of one or more message units in a bundle. These errors may also be relevant to some other message units in the bundle, and to subsequent messages sent in other bundles or as standalone messages, but not to other messages units that are not related to any message unit in error. The **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.policy** and **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.scope** parameters allow an MSH to determine when such a dependency exists.

- The value `undefined` for **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.policy** indicates that there is no dependency between message units. An error in one message unit has no impact on any other message unit.
- The values `documentorder` and `timestamp` for **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.policy** indicate a dependency among message units. An MSH MUST NOT process subsequent message units when it encounters an error in a preceding (for `documentorder`) or older (for `timestamp`) message unit.

2139       • The parameter **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.scope** allows the MSH to partition the message  
2140       units into unrelated groups. Processing of one message unit partition, and any errors  
2141       encountered in this, MUST NOT impact the processing of other partitions.

2142       These requirements only affect the processing of units in a single bundle. They do not impact the  
2143       processing of subsequent units sent in other bundles or as standalone messages.

2144       To indicate that a message is not processed because of an error involving another related message  
2145       unit in a bundle, an MSH SHOULD generate the following warning:

- 2146       • Error ID: EBMS:0031
- 2147       • Short Description: RelatedMessageFailed
- 2148       • Severity: Failure
- 2149       • Description: A message unit was not processed because a related message unit failed.

2150       A separate error MUST be generated for that unit in error that indicates the nature of the error of that  
2151       unit.

2152       As an example, assume a bundle is sent containing 5 message units. The primary unit specifies the  
2153       following Pmode parameters:

- 2154       • {eb3:CollaborationInfo/eb3:ConversationId} as value for  
2155       **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.scope**.
- 2156       • `True` for **Pmode[].Security.SendReceipt**.
- 2157       • `Response` for **Pmode[].Security.SendReceipt.ReplyPattern**.
- 2158       • `True` for **Pmode[].ErrorHandling.Report.AsResponse**.
- 2159       • `documentorder` for **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.policy**.
- 2160       • An `http://..` address for **Pmode[].Protocol.Address**.

2161       Units 1, 3 and 4 are part of a conversation C1 and units 2 and 5 of conversation C2. The MSH  
2162       successfully processes units 1 and 2, but encounters an error in processing unit 3. Since unit 4 is in  
2163       the same partition as unit 3, it will not be processed. Unit 5 is processed successfully. A response  
2164       message is generated and sent on the HTTP back-channel that consists of a bundle containing  
2165       Receipts for messages 1, 2 and 5 and Errors for messages 3 and 4. The error for message 4 is of  
2166       type EBMS:0031.

2167



---

## 6 Large Message Splitting and Joining

### 6.1 Background and Context

In many industry sectors and communities in the public sector there is an ever-increasing need to exchange large data sets or files, with sizes ranging from hundreds of megabytes to gigabytes. Examples of this include:

- Large or very large transaction data sets, such as billing data in telecom industry (exchanged between MVNO and infrastructure providers, roaming partners or telecom service providers and corporate customers), or payment order sets in the financial services sector.
- Data sets from event monitoring applications.
- Data sent to off-site data warehouses for analysis.
- Backups and electronic archives.
- Image and other multimedia data in healthcare, media and other sectors.
- Geo-spatial data.
- Computer-Aided Design files in automotive, industrial goods, aerospace and defense industries.

The following problems may occur in large message exchanges:

- Transmitting large messages takes time. If the transfer fails and is restarted from scratch, a lot of data may have to be resent that was already transmitted.
- Network or software components may impose limits on message size and connection timeouts and may cause transfers to be aborted.
- Section 2.5.2 defines a store-and-forward model for intermediaries. When applied to large messages, the delays in transfer of these messages may be unacceptable.

This specification defines multiple new mechanisms to transfer large ebMS SOAP messages that extend the ebMS 3.0 Core Specification and are compatible with the ebMS bundling and intermediary features:

- Transport restart. This is provided for the HTTP protocol and the “push” MEP binding using the AS2 restart feature described in section 12.1.3 . This feature does not support “pull” messaging. It is well-suited to point-to-point, push messaging. It can also be used in multi-hop messaging to transmit (push using HTTP) large messages from an MSH to the next MSH.
- Transfer of a large message by splitting the message and transmitting it as a set of smaller SOAP messages. This is described in this chapter. This feature supports both push and pull messaging, and limits transfer delays when using store-and-forward intermediaries.

### 6.2 Message Splitting and Joining

This chapter specifies a protocol for transmitting a large SOAP-rooted, MIME `Multipart/Related` message as a set of SOAP message fragments. The protocol composes with other SOAP protocols for security, addressing, reliable messaging and with ebMS. An implementation of the protocol operates as a discrete module in a SOAP processing pipeline. The protocol defines how and when a sending MSH splits a message in fragments and how a receiving MSH reassembles the message from its fragments in an interoperable way. The protocol is similar to some HTTP 1.1 features, in particular to chunked transfer coding and compressed content coding, but is applied at the SOAP message level. It supports asynchronous messaging in multi-hop connections and supports both SOAP-with-attachments [SOAPATTACH] and Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism [MTOM].



2211 While the protocol can be used with other Web Services profiles, the main goal is to support transfer  
2212 of large ebMS messages. Its main benefits in that context are:

- 2213 • Support for both push and pull message exchange (the AS2 restart feature of 12.1.3 is limited  
2214 to push exchanges);
- 2215 • Support for HTTP and SMTP transport protocols.
- 2216 • Reliable messaging is leveraged to transmit (and, if needed, retransmit or eliminate duplicates  
2217 of) fragments;
- 2218 • The upper bound of the delay caused by a store-and-forward intermediary and the temporary  
2219 storage space needed by such an intermediary are proportional to the fragment size, rather  
2220 than to the message size.
- 2221 • Fragments can be routed individually through a multi-hop network. Fragments may follow  
2222 different paths from sender to recipient. If one intermediary fails and traffic is re-routed via an  
2223 alternative route, only the undelivered fragments need to be resent.
- 2224 • The protocol composes with the ebMS message bundling feature of chapter 5 .
- 2225 • An optional compression option is provided.

## 2226 6.2.1 Splitting/Joining Protocol

2227 The splitting/joining protocol is an optional protocol that is intended to be used in a SOAP processing  
2228 pipeline with other SOAP modules. The protocol consists of two related operations:

- 2229 • As an extension to SOAP message *sending*, a message splitting operation splits a large  
2230 message into multiple fragments, wrapping each fragment in a separate SOAP message with  
2231 a `MessageFragment` header extension element. These messages are further processed  
2232 individually in the SOAP pipeline, causing the sending MSH to emit multiple SOAP output  
2233 messages for a single submitted message.
- 2234 • As an extension to SOAP message *receiving*, presence of a `MessageFragment` header  
2235 element is an indication that the content of the message is part of a larger message.  
2236 Processing of the SOAP message is halted, until all related fragments are received. The  
2237 fragmented message parts are re-assembled and joined into a single larger message. The  
2238 receiving MSH then continues to process this larger message.

2239 We will refer to the input to splitting (and the output of joining) as the “source message”, and to the  
2240 output of splitting (and the input of joining) as the “result fragments”.

2241 The following diagram illustrates the layering of SOAP services. Some services are higher-level than  
2242 the splitting/joining protocol and some are lower-level services. Within a processing pipeline, the  
2243 splitting protocol can be positioned relative to other SOAP protocols depending on specific  
2244 requirements. For instance, if WS-Security is used as a higher level service to sign and encrypt  
2245 messages, signatures of incoming messages can only be validated when all fragments are received  
2246 and the larger message is reassembled. If WS-Security is used as the lower level service, each  
2247 fragment can be processed as it comes in, but the number of security operations to perform  
2248 increases.

2249 When used in combination with higher level SOAP modules, these modules may require additional  
2250 binding or configuration, such as adding specific SOAP headers, in addition to the  
2251 `MessageFragment` header. Section 6.4.1 specifies such additional requirements for WS-Addressing,  
2252 and section 6.4.2 specifies a default binding for ebXML Messaging version 3.0. Other Web Services  
2253 protocols or profiles could similarly define such requirements as bindings.



Figure 15: Splitting and joining stages in a SOAP pipeline

## 6.2.2 MessageFragment

Figure 16: MessageFragmentType shows the structure of the MessageFragment schema type definition.

The required attribute href identifies the MIME part containing the message fragment.

The attribute groups S11atts and S12atts define the SOAP 1.1 and 1.2 attributes. These express how SOAP processors process MessageFragment structures.

The following elements are in MessageFragment:

- GroupId identifies a set of related messages and specifies that these messages are fragments derived from the same single source message. The value of GroupId MUST be a globally unique string.
- The optional MessageSize element indicates the size (in bytes) of the message after reassembly. An MSH can use this to compute status information about a message that is being received, such as the percentage of data that has been received, and the amount of storage space needed to receive the message.
- FragmentCount indicates the number of fragments that a message has been split into. A receiving MSH can use this to determine if it has received all fragments in a group. At least one fragment must specify fragment count. This supports an implementation model where the splitter function works in streaming mode or at the end of a pipeline, and the number of fragments is not known until the last part of the message is processed.
- FragmentNum identifies a single fragment within a group. Its value is an integer,  $1 \leq \text{FragmentNum} \leq \text{FragmentCount}$ .
- MessageHeader is a container with information related to the envelope of the source message. Its content is described in section 6.2.3.
- Action is the value of the SOAP 1.1 SOAPAction header or the SOAP 1.2 action parameter.
- The optional CompressionAlgorithm and UncompressedMessageSize elements are defined in section 6.2.4.

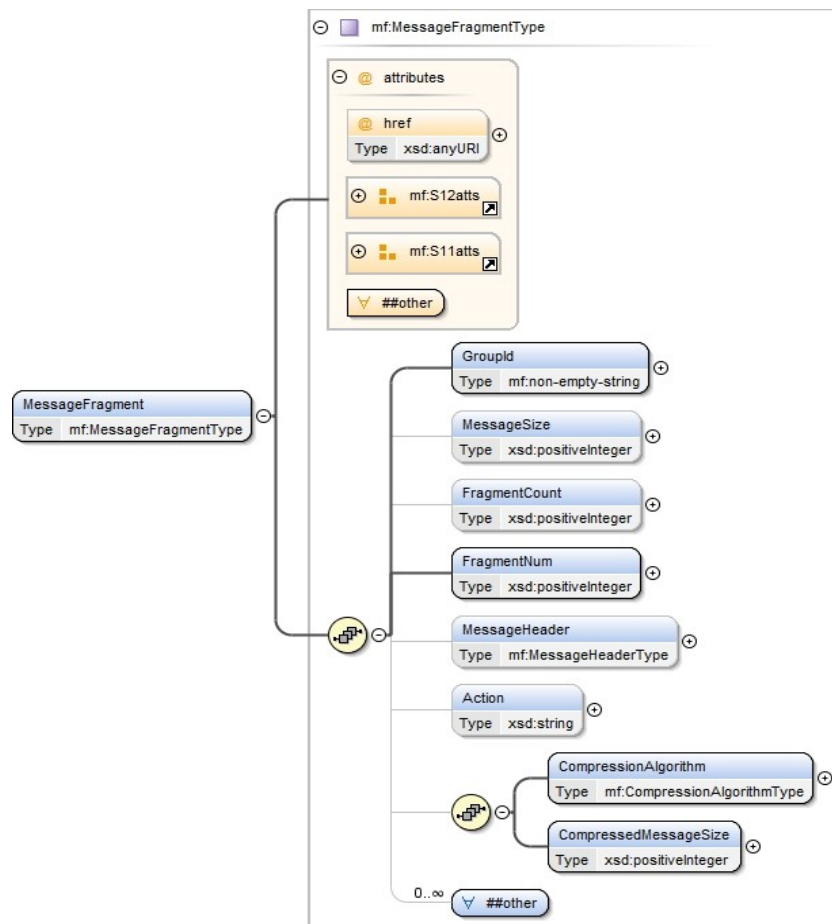


Figure 16: MessageFragmentType

### 6.2.3 Binding for Envelope Formats

The content of the `MessageHeader` element is displayed in Figure 17: Message Header. It contains the information from the source message header that needs to be preserved in order to correctly reassemble the MIME enveloped SOAP message in the receiving MSH.

The following elements are contained in `MessageHeader`:

- `Content-Type`: the content type of the source message envelope. The fixed value of this optional element is `Multipart/Related`.
- `Boundary`: the boundary separating the MIME parts in the source message envelope.
- `Type`: the value of the *type* parameter.
- `Start`: the value of the *start* parameter. This identifies the first MIME part in the MIME envelope that contains the SOAP envelope of the source message, without the “<” and “>” delimiters.
- `StartInfo`: the value of the *startinfo* parameter as used in MTOM.
- `Content-Description`: the optional description of the MIME envelope.

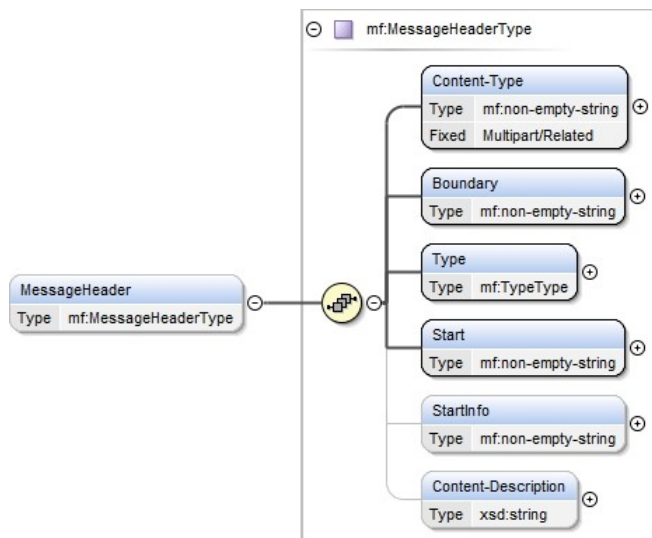


Figure 17: Message Header

2302

2303 To explain the semantics of the splitting and joining operations, we describe these operations as  
 2304 format transformations. The splitting operation in the sending MSH can be viewed as an operation on  
 2305 a MIME envelope that extracts values from the MIME header to build the `MessageFragment`  
 2306 element. The joining operation in the receiving MSH can be viewed as an operation that constructs a  
 2307 MIME envelope from a `MessageFragment` element. Note that SOAP processors may use optimized  
 2308 internal data structures for messages and may not serialize messages that are exchanged between  
 2309 SOAP modules for efficiency. This specification does not assume a particular processing or internal  
 2310 data structures and the transformation analogy does not require implementations to use MIME  
 2311 envelopes as interface formats.

2312 As an example, we use the following example from the ebMS 3.0 Core Specification:

```

2313 SOAPAction: leasing
2314 Content-Type: Multipart/Related; boundary=MIME_boundary; type=text/xml;
2315       start="<car-data@cars.example.com>"
2316
2317 --MIME_boundary
2318 Content-Type: text/xml; charset=UTF-8
2319 Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
2320 Content-ID: <car-data@cars.example.com>
2321
2322 <?xml version='1.0' ?>
2323 <S11:Envelope xmlns:S11="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
2324       xmlns:eb="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
2325 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/">
2326   <S11:Header>
2327     <eb:Messaging S11:mustUnderstand="1">
2328       ...
2329       <eb:PayloadInfo>
2330         <eb:PartInfo href="cid:car-photo@cars.example.com" />
2331         <eb:PartInfo href="#carData" />
2332       </eb:PayloadInfo>
2333     </eb:Messaging>
2334   </S11:Header>
2335
2336   <S11:Body>
2337     <t:Data id="carData" xmlns:t="http://cars.example.com">
2338       <t:Mileage>20000</t:Mileage>
2339       <t:OwnerPicture href="cid:picture-of-owner@cars.example.com"/>
2340     </t:Data>
2341   </S11:Body>
2342 </S11:Envelope>
2343
2344 --MIME_boundary
  
```

```

2345 Content-Type: image/tiff
2346 Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary
2347 Content-ID: <car-photo@cars.example.com>
2348
2349 ...binary TIFF image of the car...
2350
2351 --MIME_boundary-
2352 Content-Type: image/tiff
2353 Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary
2354 Content-ID: <picture-of-owner@cars.example.com>
2355
2356 ...binary TIFF image of the car's owner...
2357
2358 --MIME_boundary-
2359

```

2360 Assuming the message will be split in two fragments, the first `MessageFragment` could look like the  
 2361 following:

```

2362     <mf:MessageFragment
2363         href="cid:3ec80b70-c6d0-4e39-89ee-
2364 d45da8b82859@cars.example.com">
2365         <mf:GroupId>fa053eaf-47ed-4862-b70b-e5acbd94061a</mf:GroupId>
2366         <mf:FragmentCount>2</mf:FragmentCount>
2367         <mf:FragmentNum>1</mf:FragmentNum>
2368         <mf:MessageHeader>
2369             <mf:Content-Type>Multipart/Related</mf:Content-Type>
2370             <mf:Boundary>MIME_boundary</mf:Boundary>
2371             <mf:Type>text/xml</mf:Type>
2372             <mf:Start>car-data@cars.example.com</mf:Start>
2373         </MessageHeader>
2374         <mf:Action>leasing</mf:Action>
2375     </mf:MessageFragment>
2376

```

## 2377 6.2.4 Compression Feature

2378 This protocol provides optional support for MIME envelope compression. Compression is applied to  
 2379 the source message (prior to splitting) and decompression is applied to the concatenated content of  
 2380 the assembled fragment messages (after joining). Therefore either all fragment messages contain  
 2381 compressed data or none.

- 2382 • Use of compression is specified by presence of a `CompressionAlgorithm` element with  
 2383 value of type `CompressionAlgorithmType`. The values `gzip`, `compress`, `deflate`  
 2384 and `identity` MUST be interpreted as encoding transformations as defined in the section  
 2385 3.5 of [HTTP11]. The supported compression algorithm is an agreement feature (section 6.5 ).
- 2386 • The element `CompressedMessageSize` specifies the size (in bytes) of the compressed  
 2387 SOAP message.

2388 The following summarizes the differences between the compression feature and other mechanisms to  
 2389 reduce file size:

- 2390 • SOAP-with-attachments and Message Transmission Optimization Mechanism (MTOM)  
 2391 optimize transfer of `base64Binary` data as binary attachments when using the HTTP  
 2392 protocol. The compression feature applies to the entire MIME envelope, including SOAP and  
 2393 MIME part headers and any text or binary payload content.
- 2394 • AS4 compression applies to an individual payload. The compression feature may be more  
 2395 effective in case of a message containing multiple payloads.
- 2396 • The splitting/joining protocol requires each fragment to carry a SOAP header that contains the  
 2397 `MessageFragment` element and possibly additional SOAP headers. This increases the  
 2398 amount of data to be transmitted.

## 6.3 Behavior of the MSH

This section specifies the behavior of the sending MSH and the receiving MSH.

### 6.3.1 Behavior of the Sending MSH

The sending MSH operates the splitting function. Splitting is as an operation that:

- Uniquely identifies the group of related message fragments and sets the `GroupId` element accordingly. (Profiles MAY specify how the identification is done; section 6.4.2 describes this for ebMS 3.0).
- Removes the MIME header from the source message and extracts the relevant metadata needed to be able to construct the `MessageHeader` header and `Action` elements as described in section 6.2.3 .
- Optionally applies compression as specified in section 6.2.4 and 6.5 and sets the `CompressionAlgorithm` and `CompressedMessageSize` elements accordingly.
- Splits the remaining message in contiguous parts. Note that this is a splitting operation that considers the MIME envelope as a byte stream. It is unaware of the MIME structure of the source message. A single MIME part from the source message may start in one fragment, continue in another and end in a third part. A fragment may contain a complete MIME part, part of one, the end of one part and the beginning of the next, etc.
- Builds new SOAP messages, one for each fragment.
  - If the source message is a SOAP with attachment message, the SOAP message containing the fragment will also be a SOAP with attachments message. An MTOM source message will result in an MTOM fragment message. The SOAP envelope versions in the source message and the SOAP envelope for each of the fragments MUST also match, so a SOAP 1.2 source message results in SOAP 1.2 SOAP fragment messages.
  - The `Content-Type` of the MIME part containing the SOAP envelope will be `text/xml` for SOAP with attachments messages and `application/xop+xml` for MTOM messages.
  - The MIME boundary and `Content-Id` of the SOAP root part in the SOAP message of the fragment MUST be unique and MUST differ from the corresponding values in the source message. The range of data from the source message that is included in the fragment MUST be inserted as a single MIME part, immediately following the part containing the SOAP envelope.
  - The `Content-Type` of the data part MUST be set to `application/octet-stream`.
  - The MSH MUST NOT insert any MIME part other than these two MIME parts.
  - The root SOAP Body element MUST have empty content.
  - The SOAP envelope MUST contain a `MessageFragment` header. If the SOAP message is split into just one fragment (i.e. is not really split at all), the values for `FragmentCount` and `FragmentNum` are both 1. If there are two fragments, `FragmentCount` is 2 and one fragment message has `FragmentNum` at 1 and the other at 2, and so on.
  - The MSH MUST provide a value for the `href` attribute of the `MessageFragment` in the SOAP envelope that identifies the data part using its content identifier.
  - Additional SOAP headers MAY be added, for instance to support message routing. This higher-level functionality is dependent on the other SOAP modules, such as WS-Addressing or ebMS (see sections 6.4.1 and 6.4.2 ).
- Continue, for each of these generated SOAP messages, processing them using the lower level SOAP modules.



As an example, here is a hypothetical generated first MIME part for the ebMS example message. It contains the first part of the source message. The entire SOAP envelope, and the beginning of the first TIFF image fit in the first fragment. Note that the MIME boundary of the source message is just text data in the fragment.

```
SOAPAction: leasing
Content-Type: Multipart/Related; boundary=37b648b1-44af-459f-a533-
bbf8ed6a93be; type=text/xml; start="<f19aff62-8983-47f5-bc36-
514741203fe2@cars.example.com>"

--37b648b1-44af-459f-a533-bbf8ed6a93be
Content-Type: text/xml; charset=UTF-8
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
Content-ID: <f19aff62-8983-47f5-bc36-514741203fe2@cars.example.com>

<?xml version='1.0' ?>
<S11:Envelope
  xmlns:S11="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:mf="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ns/v3.0/mf/2010/04/">
  <S11:Header>
    <mf:MessageFragment
      href="cid:3ec80b70-c6d0-4e39-89ee-
d45da8b82859@cars.example.com">
      <mf:GroupId>fa053eaf-47ed-4862-b70b-e5acbd94061a</mf:GroupId>
      <mf:FragmentCount>2</mf:FragmentCount>
      <mf:FragmentNum>1</mf:FragmentNum>
      <mf:MessageHeader>
        <mf:Content-Type>Multipart/Related</mf:Content-Type>
        <mf:Boundary>MIME_boundary</mf:Boundary>
        <mf:Type>text/xml</mf:Type>
        <mf:Start>car-data@cars.example.com</mf:Start>
      </mf:MessageHeader>
      <mf:Action>leasing</mf:Action>
    </mf:MessageFragment>
    <!-- OTHER HEADERS OMITTED, SEE SECTION 6.4.2 -->
  </S11:Header>
  <S11:Body />
</S11:Envelope>

--37b648b1-44af-459f-a533-bbf8ed6a93be
Content-Type: application/octet-stream
Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary
Content-ID: <3ec80b70-c6d0-4e39-89ee-d45da8b82859@cars.example.com>

--MIME_boundary
Content-Type: text/xml; charset=UTF-8
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
Content-ID: <car-data@cars.example.com>

<?xml version='1.0' ?>
<S11:Envelope xmlns:S11="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:eb="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/">
  <S11:Header>
    <eb:Messaging S11:mustUnderstand="1">
      ...
      <eb:PayloadInfo>
        <eb:PartInfo href="cid:car-photo@cars.example.com" />
        <eb:PartInfo href="#carData" />
      </eb:PayloadInfo>
    </eb:Messaging>
  </S11:Header>
  <S11:Body>
    <t:Data id="carData" xmlns:t="http://cars.example.com">
      <t:Mileage>20000</t:Mileage>
      <t:OwnerPicture href="cid:picture-of-owner@cars.example.com"/>
    </t:Data>
  </S11:Body>
</S11:Envelope>
```



```

2515 --MIME_boundary
2516 Content-Type: image/tiff
2517 Content-Transfer-Encoding: binary
2518 Content-ID: <car-photo@cars.example.com>
2519
2520 ... BEGINNING of the data for the binary TIFF image of the car ...
2521
2522 --37b648b1-44af-459f-a533-bbf8ed6a93be
2523

```

## 2524 6.3.2 Behavior of Receiving MSH

2525 A receiving MSH that receives SOAP message containing a `MessageFragment` element MUST  
 2526 process this as follows:

- 2527 • Extract the value of `GroupId` and `FragmentNum`. Based on the value of `GroupId`, the MSH  
 2528 may classify the fragment message as the first fragment for a new message transfer, or a  
 2529 fragment in a group for which other fragments were previously received.
  - 2530 ◦ If the fragment is part of a group for which a previously received fragment was rejected,  
 2531 the fragment message is rejected.
  - 2532 ◦ If a fragment message with the same values for `GroupId` and `FragmentNum` was  
 2533 previously received, the message is rejected and all data from previously received  
 2534 fragments for the group is deleted.
  - 2535 ◦ If the `FragmentCount` is specified or known from previously received fragment and  
 2536 `FragmentNum` is greater than it, the message is rejected.
  - 2537 ◦ Otherwise, the message fragment data is extracted and stored, indexed on `GroupId`  
 2538 and `FragmentNum`. A counter counting the number of received fragments is (initialized  
 2539 at 0 if not yet set and) incremented. The storage in use to hold the fragment data related  
 2540 to the group is (initialized at 0 if not yet set and) incremented.
- 2541 • If `FragmentCount` is specified then, if no previously received fragment specified a value for it  
 2542 and no previously received fragment for the group had a greater value for `FragmentNum`, the  
 2543 value is recorded for `GroupId`. Otherwise the message is rejected.
- 2544 • If the size of the MIME data part exceeds the specified maximum, the message is rejected.
- 2545 • If `CompressedMessageSize` is specified then, if no previously received fragment specified a  
 2546 value for this element, the value is recorded for `GroupId`. Otherwise, the message is rejected  
 2547 and an error generated. Based on the value of the element, the amount of data related to the  
 2548 group already received and persisted and the anticipated need for additional storage, the MSH  
 2549 MAY reserve storage space to store data from the fragment messages that are yet to be  
 2550 received. The MSH MAY be able to determine whether it has sufficient space to receive the  
 2551 complete message and MAY reject the message if this is not the case.
- 2552 • This is done similarly for `MessageSize`.
- 2553 • If the fragment message is accepted, the data content MIME part MUST be extracted and  
 2554 persisted. The SOAP header part serves no further purpose and MAY be deleted.
- 2555 • If the message fragment that is received is the last fragment in a group, the message  
 2556 fragments are reassembled. If the message is compressed, it MUST be decompressed
- 2557 • The corresponding values of the `eb3:UserMessage` header are compared and MUST  
 2558 match.
- 2559 • The message is processed as if the message was received as a single large message, with  
 2560 the relevant MIME parameters taken from the `MessageFragment` group.

2561 In all situations where a message is rejected, an error is generated and all data related to the  
 2562 `GroupId` is removed. The MSH MUST record the value for `GroupId` with status rejected and reject  
 2563 any subsequent fragments with this `GroupId`.

2564 For security reasons the receiving MSH MAY identify fragment sets and messages on more values  
2565 than just the value of `GroupId`. See section 6.7 for discussion.

## 2566 6.4 Protocol Bindings

2567 Higher-level protocols may require specific additional behaviour of a message splitting / joining  
2568 processor. This section defines default bindings for WS-Addressing [WSADDRCORE] and ebMS 3.0  
2569 [EBMS3CORE].

### 2570 6.4.1 Binding for WS-Addressing

2571 When using this protocol in combination with WS-Addressing, the following WS-Addressing headers  
2572 MUST be copied to the SOAP header of the SOAP fragment message. This includes:

- 2573 • `wsa:To`, `wsa:Action`, `wsa:RelatesTo` headers.
- 2574 • Any WS-Addressing headers targeted to the [http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh)  
2575 [msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh) role.
- 2576 • Any WS-Addressing headers targeted to other SOAP role that are used for routing purposes.

2577 The `wsa:MessageId` MUST NOT be copied. If the source message contains a `wsa:MessageId`,  
2578 distinct unique WS-Addressing Message IDs MUST be generated for and inserted in all fragment  
2579 messages.

### 2580 6.4.2 Binding for ebXML Messaging

2581 This subsection specifies a default binding of ebMS 3.0 to the message splitting/joining protocol. The  
2582 following is specified:

- 2583 • Application of the splitting/joining protocol is controlled by Processing Mode parameters (see  
2584 section 6.5 ), not (just) by message size.
- 2585 • The `MessageFragment` element is targeted to the SOAP ultimate receiver and MUST be  
2586 understood. Intermediaries do not split messages or join fragments.
- 2587 • Splitting and Joining is a higher-level SOAP module than ebMS pull authorization; i.e. pull  
2588 requests MUST be properly authorized, based on Pmode configuration, and return SOAP  
2589 message fragments.
- 2590 • When an ebMS message is split and separate fragment messages are sent, then the  
2591 processing mode parameters for WS-Security and reliable messaging apply at the level of  
2592 fragments, not at the level of the source message. Message fragments are individually  
2593 secured and sent reliably. Message acknowledgments, retries and duplicate elimination apply  
2594 at the level of message fragments.
- 2595 • The content of the `eb3:Messaging` MUST be copied from the source message to the SOAP  
2596 header carrying the fragment messages, with the following exceptions:
  - 2597 ◦ If more than one user message is present, only the first user message is used to  
2598 construct the fragment envelope, with the following exceptions:
    - 2599 ▪ The `eb3:MessageId` MUST be reset to a new, unique value.
    - 2600 ▪ Any `eb3:PayloadInfo` elements are not copied.
  - 2601 ◦ Any `eb3:SignalMessage` elements are not copied.
  - 2602 ◦ Only properties specified (in **Pmode[].Splitting.RoutingProperties**) as needing to be  
2603 copied are copied, with unmodified values. (Some properties may be used to route  
2604 messages, or for selective pulling).

- 2605 • The joining protocol reassembles fragments in groups based on sequence number. It is not  
2606 needed to use InOrder delivery as the joining MSH will rearrange the data parts as  
2607 appropriate.
- 2608 • Messages containing `eb3:PullRequest` signals MUST never be split.
- 2609 • An MSH SHOULD use the value of `eb3:MessageId` as the value of `GroupId` to support  
2610 monitoring and message tracking.
- 2611 • If the channel binding of the Pmode has the value **Pull** and the message is split into multiple  
2612 fragments, then each of the fragments is pulled individually. The pull request is authorized for  
2613 messages split in fragments using the same parameters as for messages that are not split.  
2614 The order in which a sending MSH releases fragments in response to pull requests is  
2615 undefined. A sending MSH MAY release the fragment messages in ascending order.
- 2616 • The message splitting and joining protocol is constrained to asynchronous communication.  
2617 Therefore the following constraints on binding of response messages apply:
  - 2618 ◦ The value for **Pmode.MEPBinding** MUST NOT be “sync”.
  - 2619 ◦ The value for **Pmode.ErrorHandling.Report.AsResponse** MUST NOT be “True”.
  - 2620 ◦ The value for **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.ReplyPattern** MUST NOT be  
2621 “Response”.
  - 2622 ◦ The value for **Pmode[1].Security.SendReceipt.ReplyPattern** MUST NOT be  
2623 “Response”.
- 2624 Splitting and bundling relate to other ebMS functionality as follows:
  - 2625 • Bundling and message splitting may seem to exclude each other. After all, unbundled user  
2626 messages are smaller than bundled messages. However, there are situations where it may  
2627 make sense to first bundle and then split. For example, if in some context a message  
2628 fragment size of 500 KB is considered optimal, and there are six user messages to be sent,  
2629 one of 700 KB and five messages of 25 KB each, then these could be bundled in one large  
2630 message, then split into two fragments.
  - 2631 • The AS4 compression feature is defined in the AS4 profile. This AS4 feature applies  
2632 compression to a single payload. The optional compression feature of the splitting/joining  
2633 protocol applies to the complete MIME envelope. So it may be more effective in situations  
2634 where the source message contains a large number of small payloads, in particular XML  
2635 documents based on a common vocabulary.
- 2636 To generate a receipt acknowledgment for non-repudiation, the receiving ebMS module needs to  
2637 compute hash value for the payload parts (and sign them). This differs from regular ebMS processing,  
2638 where the NRR module can reuse the computed digests from the WS-Security module (validated by  
2639 that module).
- 2640 The following diagram shows how splitting/joining fits in the SOAP protocol hierarchy with selected  
2641 ebMS functional layers, security and reliability.
- 2642

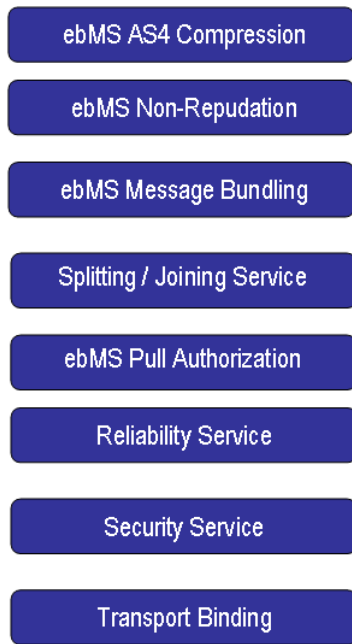


Figure 18: MSH functional layers

Other bindings to ebMS 3.0 than the binding specified in this section are conceivable and MAY be specified in other conformance profiles.

## 6.5 Configuration

The following processing mode parameter control the message splitting/joining protocol:

- **Pmode[].Splitting**: if present, indicates that messages sent using this Pmode can be split.
- **Pmode[].Splitting.FragmentSize**: maximum size of fragments.
- **Pmode[].Splitting.RoutingProperties**: a list of message properties that a sending MSH SHOULD copy to the fragment SOAP header.
- **Pmode[].Splitting.Compression**: If present, indicates that the message must be compressed before splitting.
- **Pmode[].Splitting.Compression.Algorithm**: Indicates which compression algorithm to use.
- **Pmode[].Splitting.JoinInterval**: Specifies the maximum time to expect and process additional fragments after the first fragment is received

## 6.6 Errors

An MSH MUST generate errors related to the splitting/joining of fragments in a number of situations. The splitting/joining protocol is typically applied as part of a higher-level standard or profile like ebMS, and any errors in the protocol are escalated to this higher level. The following table defines the errors and maps them to ebMS 3.0 errors.

Error Code	Short Description	Recommended Severity	Category Value	Description or Semantics
EBMS:0040	BadFragmentGroup	failure		A fragment is received that relates to a group that was previously rejected.
EBMS:0041	DuplicateMessageSize	failure		A fragment is received but more than one fragment message in a group of fragments specifies a value for this element.
EBMS:0042	DuplicateFragmentCount	failure		A fragment is received but more than one fragment message in a group of fragments specifies a value for this element.
EBMS:0043	DuplicateMessageHeader	failure		A fragment is received but more than one fragment message in a group of fragments specifies a value for this element.
EBMS:0044	DuplicateAction	failure		A fragment is received but more than one fragment message in a group of fragments specifies a value for this element.
EBMS:0045	DuplicateCompressionInfo	failure		A fragment is received but more than one fragment message in a group of fragments specifies a value for a compression element.
EBMS:0046	DuplicateFragment	failure		A fragment is received but a previously received fragment message had the same values for GroupId and FragmentNum
EBMS:0047	BadFragmentStructure	failure		The href attribute does not reference a valid MIME data part, MIME parts other than the fragment header and a data part are in the message. are added or the SOAP Body is not empty.
EBMS:0048	BadFragmentNum	failure		An incoming message fragment has a value greater than the known FragmentCount.
EBMS:0049	BadFragmentCount	failure		A value is set for FragmentCount, but a previously received fragment had a greater value.
EBMS:0050	FragmentSizeExceeded	warning		The size of the data part in a fragment message is greater than <b>Pmode[].Splitting.FragmentSize</b>
EBMS:0051	ReceiveIntervalExceeded	failure		More time than <b>Pmode[].Splitting.JoinInterval</b> has passed since the first fragment was received but not all other fragments are received.
EBMS:0052	BadProperties	warning		Message properties were present in the fragment SOAP

Error Code	Short Description	Recommended Severity	Category Value	Description or Semantics
				header that were not specified in <b>Pmode[].Splitting.RoutingProperties</b>
EBMS:0053	HeaderMismatch	failure		The eb3:Message header copied to the fragment header does not match the eb3:Message header in the reassembled source message.
EBMS:0054	OutOfStorageSpace	failure		Not enough disk space available to store all (expected) fragments of the group.
EBMS:0055	DecompressionError	failure	processing	An error occurred while decompressing the reassembled message.

2664

## 2665 6.7 Security Considerations

2666 The join operation combines data received in different message fragments into a larger message,  
2667 based on a shared value for `GroupId`. When the splitting and joining operations apply at a higher  
2668 level in the SOAP stack than WS-Security, as in the binding for ebXML Messaging described in  
2669 section 6.4.2 and message fragments received from different senders use the same `GroupId`, data  
2670 from different senders will be merged. This is a vulnerability that can be addressed in the following  
2671 way:

- 2672 • Sender and Receiver SHOULD only configure **Pmode[].Splitting** for processing modes that  
2673 provide secure transmission of the `GroupId` value, by using transport level encryption,  
2674 trusted intermediaries and/or by encrypting the `MessageFragment` SOAP header.
- 2675 • The sending MSH SHOULD generate unpredictable, random, sufficiently long values for  
2676 `GroupId` and SHOULD prevent parties other than the receiving MSH to determine which  
2677 values are used.
- 2678 • The receiving MSH SHOULD use distinct value spaces for different Sender MSHs and index  
2679 and correlate message fragments on a pair `<eb3:Messaging//eb3:From/eb3:PartyId,`  
2680 `mf:MessageFragment/GroupId>` rather than on `GroupId` only.

2681 Profiles of this specification MAY use WS-SecureConversation [WSSC13] to minimize the security  
2682 overhead of processing fragment messages as separate SOAP messages.

---

## 7 Variants in Message Exchange Patterns Execution

This chapter defines variants in executing MEPs associated with a P-Mode, which require implementing new features in an MSH.

### 7.1 Selective message pulling

Selective pulling consists of pulling only from a subset of messages posted on an MPC, as defined by some common attribute value in their message header. Selective pulling is not intended as a general querying mechanism over message content. It only intends to support the most common cases of message selection, e.g. selecting messages that belong to the same conversation (i.e. with same `eb3:ConversationId` value) or messages that are responses to some previous requests (i.e. with a particular `eb3:RefToMessageId` value). The selection feature is limited to a set of such header elements, and is limited to exact value match (i.e. no sub-string comparison or relational operators).

In selective pulling, the `eb3:PullRequest` element has one or more child element(s) that can be any from a subset of those elements used under the `eb3:UserMessage` or `eb3:SignalMessage` elements.

For example, a Signal message containing the following `eb3:PullRequest` element will only pull a message (either User message or a Signal message such as a Receipt or and Error) that has an `eb3:MessageInfo/eb3:RefToMessageId` element with value equal to `'11223344@initiator.example.com'`:

```
<eb3:SignalMessage>
  <eb3:MessageInfo>
    <eb3:Timestamp>2010-07-25T12:19:05</eb3:Timestamp>
    <eb3:MessageId>UUID-2@initiator.example.com</eb3:MessageId>
  </eb3:MessageInfo>
  <eb3:PullRequest mpc="http://msh.example.com/mpc123">
    <eb3:RefToMessageId>11223344@initiator.example.com</eb3:RefToMessageId>
  </eb3:PullRequest>
</eb3:SignalMessage>
```

The elements that can be used as children of `eb3:PullRequest` are called *selection items*. A Pull signal containing selection items is called a *selective Pull signal*. Selection items are named after corresponding message header elements. Only a subset of header elements are eligible as selection items. Two categories of selection items are considered: (a) simple selection items: these are elements without children, (b) complex selection items: these are elements with children.

#### 1. Simple selection items:

- `eb3:RefToMessageId` element
- `eb3:ConversationId` element
- `eb3:AgreementRef` element
- `eb3:Service` element
- `eb3:Action` element

The selection semantics of such items is: messages from the targeted MPC will be pulled only if they contain a header element matching exactly the selection item. For example, the selection item:

`<eb3:Service>QuoteToCollect</eb3:Service>` will not select a message containing: `<eb3:Service type="MyServiceTypes">QuoteToCollect</eb3:Service>` due to a mismatch on the `@type` attribute.



## 2. Complex selection items:

- **eb3:From element** element: this item may contain one or more **eb3:PartyId** elements and at most one **eb3:Role** element. The selection semantics is that only messages with **eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:From** containing the same elements (including attributes values if any) as those under this selection item - or a superset of these - will be pulled.
- **eb3:To element** element: this item may contain one or more **eb3:PartyId** elements, and at most one **eb3:Role** element. The selection semantics is that only messages with **eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:To** containing the same elements (including attributes values if any) as those under this selection item - or a superset of these - will be pulled.
- **eb3:MessageProperties element**: this item may contain one or more **eb3:Property** elements. The selection semantics is that only messages that have a property set **eb3:MessageProperties** containing the set of **eb3:Property** elements under this item, with specified values, will be pulled. Note that both **@name** attribute value and element value must be matched.

Any combination of above selection items (complex and simple) can be used as immediate children of **eb3:PullRequest**: such combination has the semantics of a boolean conjunction.

The MSH receiving a selective **eb3:PullRequest** MUST either:

- (a) return a message assigned to the same **@mpc** that successfully matches the contained selection items as described in above selection semantics, or:
- (b) return error EBMS:0006 (EmptyMessagePartitionChannel) if no message is currently assigned to this MPC, that matches the selection items in (a).

## 7.2 Alternate MEP bindings

Sometimes messaging partners want more flexibility than using just one MEP transport channel binding for message exchanges governed by a P-Mode. This section defines the "alternate MEP" feature allowing such flexibility, often by involving the pulling mechanism.

An example of such a flexibility requirement is when a Two-Way / Sync exchange cannot be honored by the responding MSH due to the application layer (Consumer of the request message) taking too long in producing the response. In this case, it is convenient to allow the initiating MSH to pull the response message later, effectively shifting the MEP of this exchange from a tentative Two-Way / Sync to an actual Two-Way / Push-and-Pull exchange. The latter is called an alternate (or "fall-back") MEP for the P-Mode governing the exchange, while the initially defined MEP (here the Two-Way / Sync) is the "preferred" MEP in the P-Mode.

This specification is restricting the alternate MEPs to only concern cases where:

- The preferred MEP is a Two-Way MEP.
- Alternates do not modify the way the Request message is transmitted but only modify the way the Response message is bound to the underlying channel.
- Not more than one alternate MEP binding is defined in a P-Mode, besides the preferred MEP binding.

In order to support this feature, new P-Mode parameters are defined:

- **PMode.MEPbinding.Alternate**: defines the alternate transport channel binding for the MEP defined in **PMode.MEP**. For example, <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/pushAndPull> is an alternate channel binding for a Two-Way MEP where the preferred channel binding is: <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/sync>.
- **PMode[1].BusinessInfo.MPC.Alternate**: The value of this parameter is the identifier of the MPC (Message Partition Channel) to which the message sent using the alternate MEP is assigned. It maps to the attribute **eb3:Messaging/eb3:UserMessage/@mpc**. This

2783 parameter is optional even when an **MEPbinding.Alternate** has been defined: in that case,  
2784 the response is assigned to the same MPC regardless of its MEP binding (preferred MEP or  
2785 alternate MEP).

2786 • Other parameters already defined MUST be used for supporting the alternate MEP binding,  
2787 when applicable. For example, when the alternate MEP binding introduces pulling, parameters  
2788 such as **PMode[].Security.PModeAuthorize** and **PMode.Initiator.Authorization**, are to be  
2789 used for governing the authorization of pulling in the alternate MEP binding.

2791 In order to support the alternate MEP binding feature, both an initiating MSH and a responding MSH  
2792 MUST understand these P-Mode parameters.

2793 A Responding MSH MUST take the initiative of indicating its use of the alternate MEP binding, by  
2794 sending an Error signal with code EBMS:0060 "ResponseUsingAlternateMEP" instead of a response  
2795 message, when responding to a request message. For example, shifting from a Two-Way / Sync MEP  
2796 binding to a Two-Way / Push-and-Pull MEP binding will be indicated by sending back synchronously  
2797 an EBMS:0060 Error signal referring to this request, instead of the actual response to the request. The  
2798 responding MSH MUST then transmit the actual response message on the alternate MPC (either  
2799 push or pull, depending on the alternate MEP binding definition) when this response is available from  
2800 its Producer application.

2801 An Initiating MSH MUST accept responses over alternate MPCs when notified with EBMS:0060  
2802 "ResponseUsingAlternateMEP" signal, and MUST take the initiative of pulling these responses in case  
2803 the alternate MEP defines a Pull mode for the response. In such case, the Initiating MEP MAY pull the  
2804 response using selective pulling based on the simple selective item `eb3:RefToMessageId`, using  
2805 the value of `eb3:MessageId` in the request.

2806 When using an alternate MEP with the same MPC as specified for the preferred MEP, the message  
2807 header `eb3:Messaging` will be same regardless which MEP is used.

2808 When using an alternate MEP to send a response message, the same reliable messaging features  
2809 and security features apply as for the preferred MEP.

2810 In case both MEP bindings use the same MPC and when reliable messaging for responses is required  
2811 by the P-Mode, a Responding MSH SHOULD send a response over the same reliable messaging  
2812 sequence regardless which MEP (preferred or alternate) is used for this P-Mode. In other words, the  
2813 entire SOAP header of a response message should not vary whether the message is sent using  
2814 preferred or alternate MEP over the same MPC.

---

# 11 Processing Mode Extensions

## 11.1 Overview

The ebMS 3.0 Core Specification [EBMS3CORE] defines a core set of processing mode parameters that were deemed essential to support the implementation of the ebMS 3.0 OASIS Standard. The parameters do not form an exhaustive set as profiles and extensions may require additional parameters to be agreed upon. This chapter extends this set of Pmode parameters with parameters needed to support the extended functionality defined in this specification and other parameters that ebMS 3.0 implementers have found to be useful. It references additional Pmode parameter defined in the AS4 profile [AS4]. It also describes any additional values or distinct semantics of parameters compared to the Core Specification. This section follows the grouping of parameters in the ebMS 3.0 Core Specification, where new parameters are added to existing groups.

## 11.2 Pmode[1].Addressing

The multihop protocol uses an Addressing group containing an Endpoint Reference group, defined in section 2.7.1

- **Addressing.Address**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.Initiator.Party**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.Initiator.Role**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.Responder.Party**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.Responder.Role**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.BusinessInfo.Service**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.BusinessInfo.Action**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.BusinessInfo.Properties**
- **Addressing.EPR.RoutingInput.BusinessInfo.MPC**
- **Addressing.Action**

## 11.3 Pmode.MEPBinding

This specification defines an extension to the MEPBinding Pmode to use HTTP pipelining.

### 11.3.1 HTTP Pipeline Capability

HTTP/1.1 [HTTP11] specifies that clients and servers may coordinate requests and responses by “pipelining” requests over a single open TCP connection subject to two basic constraints:

- A client must be able to send multiple requests before receiving HTTP responses for those requests.
- A server must return responses to requests in the same order that the requests have been received.

The capability to engage in a MEPbinding that uses pipelining is indicated by setting **Pmode.MEPbinding.Pipelining** to “true”.

2851 For MEPbindings involving HTTP 1.1, the default value for this parameter is “false.” HTTP 1.1 is  
2852 currently the only protocol binding substrate supporting pipelining semantics, though other protocols  
2853 may emerge with an option to support the basic constraints.

## 2854 11.3.2 EbMS MEPs and Pipelining

2855 The HTTP/1.1 protocol session always consists of a request to apply a specific method to a URI-  
2856 specified resource. A response always includes a status code. In either case, the protocol data unit  
2857 (“message”) can contain various headers and a message “entity,” which has a MIME structure.

2858 ebMS has two P-Mode parameters, the **PMode.MEP** and the **PMode.MEPbinding**. The  
2859 PMode.MEPbinding value indicates how the PMode.MEP is accomplished within an application  
2860 transfer protocol, such as HTTP/1.1.

2861 When used in combination with HTTP, the **MEPbindings** reflect various kinds of entities that can  
2862 appear within an HTTP/1.1 request/response pair. The **pull** MEPbinding, [http://docs.oasis-](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/pull)  
2863 [open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/pull](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/pull), creates the expectation that the request  
2864 contains a Pull signal message and the HTTP response may contain an ebMS user message.

2865 While pipelining might be used for any of the ebMS-specified **MEPbindings**, the HTTP/1.1  
2866 specification contains several cautions.

2867 First, the specification advises “Clients SHOULD NOT pipeline requests using non-idempotent  
2868 methods or non-idempotent sequences of methods (see section 9.1.2).” Most ebMS **MEPBindings**  
2869 use HTTP POST method requests, which are not generally regarded as idempotent. However,  
2870 normally each POST method request carries a distinct MIME entity. Exceptions would include retries  
2871 or resending and several other situations, such as a Pull signal. A sequence of Pull signals (using the  
2872 same MPC) would not be idempotent because normal operation would yield distinct results for the  
2873 same Pull signal (unless the MPC is empty and they all return the error signal for an empty MPC).

2874 For the non-idempotent cases, if they are pipelined, clients SHOULD wait for the return of a status  
2875 code before posting the next message.

2876 A more practical limitation on pipelining pertains to the **SYNC MEPbinding**. Because an ebMS user  
2877 message in an HTTP response may involve obtaining data from internal applications, unpredictable  
2878 latencies in response time are common. For this reason, pipelining support may be withdrawn for  
2879 certain **MEPbindings** because of end user deployment constraints, even though the capability for  
2880 pipelining is present in the MSH.

## 2881 11.3.3 ebMS Alternate MEPs

2882 The P-Mode parameter indicating an MEP alternate is:

- 2883 • **PMode.MEPbinding.Alternate**: defines the alternate transport channel binding for the MEP  
2884 defined in **PMode.MEP**. It takes values similar to those in **PMode.MEP**. For example,  
2885 <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/pushAndPull>  
2886 is an alternate channel binding for a Two-Way MEP where the preferred channel binding is:  
2887 <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/sync>.

2888

## 2889 12.1 Pmode[1].Protocol

2890 This specification adds Pmode parameters for transport security, controlling the SOAP actor or role  
2891 attributes, and large file handling based on protocol restarts.

### 2892 12.1.1 Transport Security

2893 In many deployments of ebMS 3.0, transport layer security will be used in addition to (or instead of)  
2894 SOAP-based security mechanisms like WS-Security [WSS10],[WSS11] or WS-SecureConversation  
2895 [WSSC13]. The following parameters have been added to express transport layer security

2896 agreements. They have been modeled after corresponding elements in [ebCPPA 3.0]. Conformance  
 2897 profiles MAY further constrain the acceptable values of these parameters.

- 2898 • **Pmode[1].Protocol.Security.Protocol** This parameter identifies the security protocol used. If  
 2899 this parameter is not specified, no security protocol is used. The value “*TLS*” for this Pmode  
 2900 parameter MUST be interpreted as indicating the use of the IETF Transport Layer Security  
 2901 protocol and this is the RECOMMENDED transport layer.
- 2902 • **Pmode[1].Protocol.Security.ProtocolVersion** This parameter specifies the minimum  
 2903 version of the security protocol to use and MUST only be specified when a security protocol  
 2904 has been specified. In combination with the value “*TLS*” for the previous parameter, the value  
 2905 “*1.2*” for this Pmode parameters indicates the use of the TLS 1.2 protocol [RFC5246].
- 2906 • **Pmode[1].Protocol.Security.SecurityAlgorithm** This parameter specifies an agreed list of  
 2907 algorithm suites that may be used for key establishment, encryption and authentication. Note  
 2908 that some (versions of) security protocols require implementations to support particular cipher  
 2909 suites. For example, TLS 1.1 compliant implementations MUST support the  
 2910 *TLS\_RSA\_WITH\_3DES\_EDE\_CBC\_SHA* cipher suite and TLS 1.2 compliant  
 2911 implementations MUST support the *TLS\_RSA\_WITH\_AES\_128\_CBC\_SHA* cipher suite.
- 2912 • **Pmode[1].Protocol.Security.Server.Certificate** This parameter specifies a server certificate  
 2913 to use. If this parameter is absent, server certificate authentication is not required.
- 2914 • **Pmode[1].Protocol.Security.Client.Certificate** This parameter similarly specifies a client  
 2915 certificate to use. If this parameter is absent, client certificate authentication is not required.
- 2916 • **Pmode[1].Protocol.Security.Server.AnchorCertificates** This parameter may be used to  
 2917 specify a list of trusted anchors. These anchors are used in the process of server certificate  
 2918 path validation. If a server certificate is used that does not chain to one of these trusted  
 2919 anchors, it is considered invalid.
- 2920 • **Pmode[1].Protocol.Security.Client.AnchorCertificates** This parameter may be used for  
 2921 client certificate path validation in a similar way as the preceding parameter does for server  
 2922 certificates.
- 2923 • **Pmode.[1].Protocol.Security.minimumKeySize** This parameter specifies the minimum  
 2924 acceptable size of the symmetric encryption key.

## 2925 12.1.2 Controlling the SOAP Actor or Role

2926 In a multi-hop context, all the **Pmode[1].Protocol** parameters MUST be defined separately for **init**  
 2927 and **resp** PModes (using the terminology defined in section 2.7.2 ) with the exception of  
 2928 **Pmode[1].Protocol.SOAPVersion** and the following new parameter:

- 2929 • **Pmode[1].Protocol.AddActorOrRoleAttribute** {true/false} This parameter is defines whether  
 2930 or not the **actor** or **role** attribute is present in the `eb3:Messaging` element. If **true**, and  
 2931 if the value for the **Pmode[1].Protocol.SOAPVersion** parameter is “*1.1*” then the attribute  
 2932 **actor** is present. If **true**, and if the value for the **Pmode[1].Protocol.SOAPVersion**  
 2933 parameter is “*1.2*” then the attribute **role** is present. In both case the attribute has a fixed  
 2934 value of “[http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-  
 2935 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh)”.

## 2936 12.1.3 Large File Handling using Protocol Restart

2937 Some B2B message exchanges involve the transfer of large messages. In situations where a payload  
 2938 compression feature (as the one described in section 12.5 ) does not reduce this size sufficiently, and  
 2939 the message splitting/joining protocol described in section 6 is not available, a mechanism that allows  
 2940 trading partners to restart failed transfers from the point of failure is desirable.

2941 Trading partners can configure a restart feature using the following parameters:

- 2942 • **Pmode.[1].Protocol.Restart** {*True, False*} This parameter expresses whether or not a restart  
2943 feature is to be used for the specified processing mode. The default value is *False*.
  - 2944 • **Pmode.[1].Protocol.Restart.Protocol** This parameter identifies the transport restart protocol  
2945 to use. The value *as2-restart* identifies the the AS2 Restart protocol [AS2-RESTART]. In case  
2946 the transport protocol is HTTP 1.1, this is the default restart protocol.
  - 2947 • **Pmode.[1].Protocol.Restart.Interval** This parameter expresses the maximum amount of  
2948 time the recipient of a message SHOULD cache a temporary copy of the incomplete  
2949 message, for a particular message transfer.
- 2950 These parameters MUST be interpreted in the context of the transport protocol that is used and the  
2951 MEP Binding. When using the [AS2-RESTART] protocol, **Pmode.MEPBinding** MUST be set to the  
2952 value *"push"*.

## 2953 12.2 Pmode[1].ErrorHandling

2954 The following parameter allows initiators to pull errors related to messages they sent from  
2955 intermediaries.

- 2956 • **Pmode[1].ErrorHandling.Report.ReceiverErrors.ReplyPattern** configures the way receiver  
2957 errors are transmitted and generalizes and deprecates the parameter  
2958 **Pmode[1].ErrorHandling.Report.AsResponse** of [EBMS3CORE]. It has three possible  
2959 values. The values *callback* and *response* are the equivalent of *false* and *true* for  
2960 **Pmode[1].ErrorHandling.Report.AsResponse**. The new value *pull* indicates errors (which  
2961 have an *ebint:RoutingInput* reference parameter to be routed) are to be pulled.

2962 Additional routing information can be attached to errors using the parameters introduced in section  
2963 2.7.1

- 2964 • **Pmode[1].Errorhandling.Report.SenderErrorsTo.Addressing.EPR**
- 2965 • **PMode[1].Errorhandling.Report.ReceiverErrorsTo. Addressing.EPR**

2966 The following parameter is defined in section 4.2.2 of [AS4]:

- 2967 • **Pmode[1].ErrorHandling.Report.MissingReceiptNotifyProducer**. This parameter controls  
2968 the behavior of a Sending MSH that fails to receive a Receipt.

## 2969 12.3 Pmode[1].Reliability

### 2970 12.3.1 Reliability Protocol

2971 Whereas some ebMS 3.0 implementations may only support one reliability protocol, some products  
2972 may support multiple protocols, or versions of protocols. An organization may use one reliability  
2973 protocol with one trading partner or service and another protocol with another. The following  
2974 parameter makes the choice of reliability protocol a configuration option.

2975 The **Pmode[1].Reliability.Protocol** identifies the reliable messaging protocol, and the version of that  
2976 protocol, that is used in a particular message exchange.

- 2977 • The value <http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsrn/200702> MUST be interpreted as identifying  
2978 the WS-ReliableMessaging 1.1 [WSRM11] protocol or any backwards-compatible updates of  
2979 it.
- 2980 • The value <http://docs.oasis-open.org/wsrn/2004/06/ws-reliability-1.1.xsd> MUST be  
2981 interpreted as identifying the WS-Reliability 1.1 [WSR11]protocol or any backwards-  
2982 compatible updates of it.

2983 Conformance profiles or implementations may limit the choice of reliability protocol or define different  
2984 values to indicate other reliability protocols.



## 12.3.2 Reliability of the Pull Signal

Sections B.1.3 and B.2.3 of the ebMS 3.0 Core Specification specify that a Pull signal for a user message that is sent under an at-least-once delivery contract must itself be transmitted reliably. This supports point-to-point message pulling as well as multi-hop “end-to-end” pulling, where the `eb3:PullRequest` is forwarded to and processed by, the Sending MSH. It is not appropriate in situations where the request is processed by an intermediary that only provides temporary intermediate message storage. The reliable messaging model specified in section 2 is based on end-to-end message retransmission where ebMS intermediaries do not act as RMS or RMD.

The Boolean valued **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract.ReliablePull** parameter accommodates situations where an MSH may pull some messages directly from the Sending MSH and others from an intermediary. The default value of this parameter is *true*, meaning that Pull signals are sent reliably for any Pmode that has a value *true* for **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract**. The non-default value *false* indicates that the Pull request is not sent reliably. (For more discussion, see discussion in the 2.4.7.2 and 4.2 sections).

## 12.3.3 Transmitting Acknowledgements

In a multi-hop context, there is a requirement to retrieve acknowledgments that are returned asynchronously from intermediaries. The following parameters support this:

- **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.ReplyPattern**. This parameter is defined in [EBMS3CORE] as having three values: “Response”, “Callback” and “Poll”. The value “Poll” is limited to WS-Reliability and indicates that acknowledgments are retrieved via `wsr:PollRequest` messages [WSR11]. This specification adds a fourth value “Pull”, which specifies that acknowledgments are to be retrieved by ebMS 3.0 PullRequest signal messages. If this value is used, then one of the following two cases MUST apply:
  1. A value is specified for **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract.AcksTo.Addressing**. In this case the contents of the embedded reference parameter MUST be used to create a reference parameter.
  2. If no value is specified for this parameter, then a reference parameter is inferred from the user message using the mechanism “Inferred RoutingInput for the reverse path” described in section 2.6.2 .

The reference parameter provides a value for the `@mpc` attribute that identifies the channel that the acknowledgement can be pulled from.

- **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract.AcksTo.Addressing.EPR** This parameter contains an EPR structure as discussed in section 2.7.1 . If present, its contents must be used to construct a routing input parameter that is attached to the acknowledgment message.

## 12.4 Pmode[1].Security

### 12.4.1 Receipts

- **Pmode[1].Security.SendReceipt.ReplyTo**. This parameter indicates the address to which the `eb3:SignalMessage` containing a requested `eb3:Receipt` is sent to, in situations where the **Pmode[1].Security.SendReceipt.ReplyPattern** parameter has a value different from “response”. It serves a similar purpose as the **Pmode[1].Reliability.AtLeastOnce.Contract.AcksTo** for reliable messaging acknowledgments and **Pmode[1].Errorhandling.Report.ReceiverErrorsTo** for receiver errors.
- **Pmode[1].Security.SendReceipt.ReplyPattern**. In a multi-hop context, this parameter defined in [EBMS3CORE] may have a third value, “pull”. This value indicates that receipt signals are pulled using ebMS 3 Pull messages. If this option is selected, an `ebint:RoutingInput` reference parameter MUST be added to the receipt, which specifies

3032 the MPC from which the receipt can be pulled and routing information that supports I-Cloud  
3033 routing. The **Pmode[1].Security.SendReceipt.Addressing.EPR** MUST be specified and the  
3034 value of the routing input MUST be derived from it.

- 3035 • **Pmode[1].Security.SendReceipt.Addressing.EPR.** This parameter can be used to specify  
3036 routing information to be attached to receipt signals.

3037 The following parameter is defined in section 4.2.1 of [AS4]:

- 3038 • **Pmode[1].Security.SendReceipt.NonRepudiation** {true/false} This parameter constrains  
3039 the content of `eb3:Receipt` to be a valid `ebbp:NonRepudiationInformation` element  
3040 [EBBPSIG].

## 3041 12.4.2 Secure Conversations

3042 This specification does not fully specify the use of the WS-SecureConversation OASIS Standard  
3043 [WSSC13] in combination with ebMS. However, initial support for routing of WS-SecureConversation  
3044 messages is discussed in 4.2 . This requires the following additional parameters:

- 3045 • **Pmode[1].Security.Conversation** {true/false} Specifies whether or not messages exchanged  
3046 using this Pmode are part of secure conversations.
- 3047 • **Pmode[1].Security.Conversation.Correlation** Defines which messages can be assigned to  
3048 the same secure conversation, similarly to the **Pmode[1].Reliability.Correlation** parameter.

3049 Conformance profiles may further specify the use of secure conversations.

## 3050 12.5 Pmode[1].PayloadService

3051 The AS4 profile defines a payload compression service:

- 3052 • **PMode[1].PayloadService.Compression:** {true / false}

## 3053 12.6 Pmode[1].ReceptionAwareness

3054 Section 3.2 of the AS4 profile defines for additional Pmode parameters for reception awareness [AS4].

- 3055 • **Pmode[1].ReceptionAwareness:** (true / false)
- 3056 • **PMode[1].ReceptionAwareness.Replay:** (true / false)
- 3057 • **Pmode[1].ReceptionAwareness.Replay.Parameters.**
- 3058 • **PMode[1].ReceptionAwareness.DuplicateDetection:** (true / false)
- 3059 • **Pmode[1].ReceptionAwareness.DetectDuplicates.Parameters**

## 3060 12.7 Pmode[1].Bundling

3061 The following parameters are defined in section 5.3 :

- 3062 • **Pmode[].bundling.policy**
- 3063 • **Pmode[].bundling.compatibility.pmodelist**
- 3064 • **Pmode[].bundling.maxsize**
- 3065 • **Pmode[].bundling.maxdelay**
- 3066 • The following parameters are defined in section 5.10.1 :
- 3067 • **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.policy**

- **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.scope**

## 12.8 Pmode[].Splitting

The following parameters are defined in section 6.5

- **Pmode[].Splitting**
- **Pmode[].Splitting.FragmentSize**
- **Pmode[].Splitting.RoutingProperties.**
- **Pmode[].Splitting.Compression.**
- **Pmode[].Splitting.Compression.Algorithm.**
- **Pmode[].Splitting.JoinInterval**

## 12.9 Pmode[].BusinessInfo

When defining an alternate MEP, the following parameter MAY be added to define an alternate MPC:

- **PMode[1].BusinessInfo.MPC.Alternate:** The value of this parameter is the identifier of the MPC (Message Partition Channel) to which the message sent using the alternate MEP is assigned. It maps to the attribute `eb3:Messaging/eb3:UserMessage/@mpc`.

---

## 14 Conformance

This conformance clause is defining four conformance profiles:

1. one conformance profile for the multi-hop part of this specification – called here the **simple multi-hop conformance profile**,
2. one conformance profile for the message bundling part of this specification – called here the **simple bundling conformance profile**,
3. one conformance profile for the extended messaging features - called here the **basic messaging extensions conformance profile**,
4. one conformance profile for the large message splitting and joining protocol – called here the **simple fragmented message transfer profile**,

as these four feature sets are largely independent and composable in various ways.

These four simple conformance profiles are defined here as addressing the most basic of the expected usages of this specification. They are not exclusive of other conformance profiles that may be defined separately outside this specification to accommodate the needs of some user communities. Such conformance profiles may require a different set of features to be implemented – either more features, or sometimes less if a particular context of use is expected that allows even simpler implementations.

In the absence of any claim to another externally-defined conformance profile, an implementation of this specification is expected to conform to either one or both of the conformance profiles defined here, as an interoperability baseline.

### 14.1 Simple Multi-hop Conformance Profile

The requirements for this profile are different, depending on the role an MSH is playing in a multi-hop environment.

#### **MSH in Intermediary role:**

An Intermediary MSH must comply with the following:

- must satisfy all strict (MUST) normative requirements in sections 2.4.5,
- must support the store-and-forward message forwarding model described in 2.5.2.
- must support one MEP bridging model (over the four described in 2.5.3): “push-on-push” .
- Must support a routing function as described in 2.5.5, that can process both `eb3:UserMessage` header and the `ebint:RoutingInput` reference parameter header block.
- Must conform to the error handling requirements (2.5.6) and must support at least the EBMS:0005 ConnectionFailure error and the new EBMS:0020 RoutingFailure.
- Must support WS-addressing as described in 2.6.3.

In addition, when a conforming MSH Intermediary implements additional features specified in this document, it must conform to all related requirements.

#### **MSH in Endpoint role:**

- Must support at least the Case 1 edge binding ("first-and-last-push") for one-way MEPs described in 2.4.7.1 (pushing messages from Sender), and at least the Case 1 edge binding ( "Request-push-last-push and Reply-push-last-push" ) for two-way MEPs described in 2.4.8.1.
- Must support the Endpoint requirements in 2.6, but is not required to support the requirements for non-ebMS messages (case 3 in 2.6.1). In particular, it must be able to add the

3126 `ebint:RoutingInput` header at least to ebMS Signal messages it generates. It must be  
 3127 able to infer the value of `ebint:RoutingInput` for response messages (2.6.2, item 4).

- 3128 • Must implement all the PMode parameters that control the above features.

3129 In addition, when a conforming MSH endpoint implements additional features specified in this  
 3130 document, it must conform to all related requirements. In particular:

- 3131 • If an endpoint MSH supports WS-Addressing it must then comply with all requirements related  
 3132 to WS-Addressing, including implementing related PMode parameters such as  
 3133 “PMode.Addressing” parameters that control the use of WS-Addressing.
- 3134 • If an endpoint MSH supports WS-ReliableMessaging, it must then comply with all  
 3135 requirements related to reliable messaging as well as related to the sending of non-ebMS  
 3136 messages (for RM signals), including implementing related PMode parameters.
- 3137 • If bundling is in use, endpoints and intermediaries must comply with the strict requirements in  
 3138 section 3.9 (“Bundling for Multi-hop” section).
- 3139 • In case a conforming MSH receives messages that exhibit multihop features beyond those  
 3140 required by this conformance profile, it SHOULD generate an EBMS:0008 error  
 3141 (FeatureNotSupported).
- 3142 • All features referred to in this profile MUST be implemented in conformance to ebMS V3 core  
 3143 specification, and messages conforming to this profile MUST also conform to the ebMS V3  
 3144 core specification.

## 3145 14.2 Simple Bundling Conformance Profile:

3146 A conforming MSH MUST comply with the following:

- 3147 • It must satisfy all packaging and bundling rules in section 5.2 that are strict requirements  
 3148 (MUST or equivalent).
- 3149 • It must implement at least the PMode parameter **PMode.bundling.policy** (section 5.3 ) with  
 3150 at least values “never” and “always”.
- 3151 • It must understand and handle the BundlingError error message (EBMS:0030) when it  
 3152 receives one, although it is not required to generate one when in Sending role, and is only  
 3153 required to generate one in Receiving role when either one of **Pmode[].bundling.maxsize**,  
 3154 **Pmode[].bundling.compatibility** or **Pmode[].bundling.maxdelay** parameters is  
 3155 implemented and the corresponding error rule stated in 5.5 applies.
- 3156 • A sending MSH must implement at least one of the two ways to control bundling as described  
 3157 in section 5.4 .
- 3158 • It must satisfy the strict requirements for bundling responses as described in 5.8 .
- 3159 • MUST implement all the PMode parameters that control the above features.
- 3160 • MUST implement the value *undefined* for **Pmode[].bundling.ordering.policy**.

3161 In addition, when a conforming MSH endpoint implements additional features beyond the Simple  
 3162 Bundling Conformance Profile, it must conform to all related requirements. In particular:

- 3163 • The value Bundling delivery policies, if supported, must be controlled as described in section  
 3164 3.10.
- 3165 • In case a conforming MSH receives messages that exhibit bundling features beyond those  
 3166 required by this conformance profile, it SHOULD generate an EBMS:0008 error  
 3167 (FeatureNotSupported).
- 3168 • All features referred to in this profile MUST be implemented in conformance to ebMS V3 core  
 3169 specification, and messages conforming to this profile MUST also conform to the ebMS V3  
 3170 core specification.

### 14.3 Basic Messaging Extensions Conformance Profile:

This conformance profile concerns the "Variants in Message Exchange Pattern Execution" (Section 5) and establishes a minimal set of features from those specified in this section, that is suitable as an interoperable baseline of advanced features.

A conforming MSH MUST comply with the following:

- About the selective pulling capability, support for the `eb3:RefToMessageId` and `eb3:ConversationId` simple selection items, which are never supposed to be used together in the same Pull request.
- About alternate MEPs, support Two-Way / Push-and-Pull as alternate MEP to a Two-Way / Sync preferred MEP. This means: (a) for an initiating MSH to be able to accept responses in either mode for any exchange governed by such a P-Mode, and in particular to pull the response from the alternate MPC in case it received the EBMS:0060 "ResponseUsingAlternateMEP" signal instead of the synchronous response, (b) for a responding MSH to be able to dynamically re-assign responses to the alternate Pull MPC after sending back the EBMS:0060 "messageUsingAlternateMEP" signal as synchronous response to the request message.

### 14.4 Simple fragmented message transfer profile

This conformance profile concerns the Large Message Splitting and Joining functionality defined in section 6 .

- A SOAP processor implementation is conformant with the simple fragmented message transfer profile if it satisfies all the MUST and REQUIRED level requirements defined in sections 6.2 and 6.3 .
- A WS-Addressing processor is conformant with the simple fragmented message transfer profile if it satisfies all the MUST and REQUIRED level requirements defined in sections 6.4.1 .
- As indicated in section 6.4.2 , multiple ebMS bindings for the splitting / joining protocol are conceivable. An ebMS MSH is conformant with the *simple fragmented message transfer profile* if it satisfies the MUST and REQUIRED level requirements defined in sections 6.4.2 .



---

## Appendix A Multi-hop Routing Scenarios and Good Practices

In multi-hop environments, ebXML intermediaries provide a flexible mechanism for the routing of SOAP messages based on standardized SOAP header content. The ebMS 3.0 business document header offers a rich set of metadata elements with a standardized semantics that support a variety of messaging and routing scenarios, including document exchange and service invocation. This non-normative section discusses some routing scenarios and requirements enabled by the use of ebXML intermediaries.

### A.1 Routing Scenarios

The ebMS 3.0 routing function defined by this profile supports messages carrying arbitrary payloads, including non XML data and encrypted data. It also supports routing non-ebMS messages using the `ebint:RoutingInput` WS-Addressing reference parameter. This section illustrates some scenarios that are supported by this profile:

- Routing based on business partner identity
- Routing based on business partner domains
- Routing based on requested service and action
- Defining separate logical environments for development, test, acceptance and production.

These scenarios are typical of many messaging environments and have been identified in some deployments of version 2.0 of ebXML messaging. All scenarios use routing based on pattern matching against SOAP envelope structures, rather than target URI, IP address or content of message payloads.

### A.2 Routing Rules

To route messages, intermediaries need some configuration mechanism based on routing rules. Conceptually, a routing rule can be thought of as a message pattern, a destination and a set of configuration parameters that control the transmission to next MSH (via pull or push). A message pattern can be expressed using XPath expressions [XPATh]. A rule conflict resolution mechanism like the one defined in section 6.4 of [XSLT] could be used to select among multiple matching patterns.

This annex assumes three categories of message patterns:

- Patterns matching `eb3:UserMessage` content.
- Patterns matching `ebint:RoutingInput` structures
- Patterns used to forward `eb3:SignalMessages`

The following example is an example of the first category:

```
//eb3:UserMessage[1]/eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:To/eb3:PartyId/text()
```

When applied to a SOAP message, this expression matches content in the first `eb3:UserMessage` element only and selects the destination business partner based on the `PartyID` value. The restriction to the first user message element avoids any routing ambiguity in situations where multiple `UserMessage` elements are “bundled” in a single SOAP envelope: all but the first user message structures are ignored by the routing function.

The second category of message patterns is needed because of the requirement to route messages other than ebMS user messages, such as ebMS response signals (receipts and errors) and non-ebMS messages like the sequence lifecycle management messages discussed in section 4.2. These messages can be routed using the `ebint:RoutingInput` WS-Addressing routing parameter. An example of a pattern matching these messages using the same metadata as the previous pattern is:

```

3244 //
3245 ebint:RoutingInput/ebint:UserMessage/eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:To/eb3:PartyId/text()
3246

```

3247 For any routing rules operating on `eb3:UserMessages`, a rule operating on `ebint:UserMessages`  
 3248 is needed to route these messages to the exact same destination.

3249 The third category of routing pattern involves routing `eb3:SignalMessages` in the “end-to-end  
 3250 pulling” case. In this scenario, the intermediary needs to connect to another ebMS node when it  
 3251 receives an ebMS message containing an `eb3:PullRequest`.

```

3252 <eb3:SignalMessage>
3253   <eb3:MessageInfo>
3254     <eb3:Timestamp>2009-05-21T11:30:11.320Z</eb3:Timestamp>
3255     <eb3:MessageId>30c6eb92-6329-44c7-a4a3-
3256     468d503c01f8@seller.com</eb3:MessageId>
3257   </eb3:MessageInfo>
3258   <eb3:PullRequest mpc="e5c31ef7-d750-4db8-b4dc-13a751d80b9a" />
3259 </eb3:SignalMessage>

```

3260 This third case of routing is similar to a regular pull request message except that there is no periodic  
 3261 or other scheduling of pull requests (the pull is triggered by an incoming pull request), that there is no  
 3262 authorization done by the intermediary (this is relayed transparently) and that the incoming request  
 3263 must wait for the related outgoing request to complete (no decoupling). This pattern only relies on the  
 3264 `mpc` attribute value. (Note that it is also possible to route pull signal messages using the previous  
 3265 pattern, using an appended `ebint:RoutingInput` header. If such a header is not present, the `mpc`  
 3266 attribute value is the only routing input.)

### 3267 A.3 Business Partner Identification

3268 It is a common requirement for electronic business messages to be routed based on the identification  
 3269 code for the intended recipient business partner. Examples of these include:

- 3270 • EDI Value Added Networks (VANs) route messages based on partner identifiers in EDIFACT  
 3271 interchange header segments or ASX X12 Interchange Control Headers.
- 3272 • Many messaging protocols have header elements to identify business partners using codes.  
 3273 An example are the `AS2-From` and `AS2-To` system identifiers of AS2 [RFC4130].

3274 In ebXML, partner identification is expressed as a combination of a `PartyId` string, qualified by an  
 3275 optional `type` attribute. The content of the `PartyId` `type` can be retrieved from an incoming ebMS  
 3276 SOAP message using the following XPath expression:

```

3277 //eb3:UserMessage[1]/eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:To/eb3:PartyId/@type

```

3278 The following expression retrieves the actual partner identifier string for the `PartyId`

```

3279 //eb3:UserMessage[1]/eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:To/eb3:PartyId/text()

```

3280 An ebXML message containing the following destination information:

```

3281 <eb3:To>
3282   <eb3:PartyId type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0002"
3283   >123456789</eb3:PartyId>
3284   <eb3:Role>Seller</eb3:Role>
3285 </eb3:To>
3286

```

3287 matches the following XPath expression:

```

3288 //eb3:UserMessage[1]/eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:To/eb3:PartyId[@type='urn:oasis:n
3289 ames:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0002'] [text()='123456789']

```

3290 An intermediary could use this XPath expression to retrieve the transport configuration parameters for  
 3291 the next node from ebXML messages.

3292 This example adopts the OASIS ebCore Party Id Type [PARTYIDTYPE] notation where  
 3293 `urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:` prefix of a `PartyId` `type` attribute

3294 value indicate that a code list agency that is registered in ISO 6523. Value 0002 in the ISO 6523  
3295 registry is assigned to SIRENE, the business registry for France.

3296 The combination of a “Push” channel binding for incoming messages with a “Pull” channel binding for  
3297 outgoing messages and the use of `PartyId` for routing allows ebMS intermediaries to offer a *store-*  
3298 *and-collect* functionality that replicates the “mailbox” functionality of EDI value-added networks and  
3299 SMTP-based message exchanges. This enables the intermediary to support situations where *both*  
3300 business partners have addressability and connection issues: the receiver can receive messages  
3301 even if the sender is offline or not addressable, as long as the sender has stored the message on an  
3302 intermediary accessible to both.

3303 The routing techniques using XPath or similar pattern matching can also extend beyond the ebMS  
3304 Intermediary functions: E.g. another routing practice could be to involve Payload elements, e.g. route  
3305 based on some business document content. At the level of the intermediary information from attached  
3306 business documents will often not be available due to end-to-end payload encryption. If that is the  
3307 case, an approach is to bring-up these crucial payload elements in the header, as message  
3308 properties. If the business data is not encrypted at the payload level but available in the SOAP Body,  
3309 the type of pattern matching applied to SOAP headers here could be extended to apply to SOAP body  
3310 content.

#### 3311 **A.4 Business Partner Domains**

3312 A generalization from the previous scenario is a scenario where intermediaries are used to connect  
3313 different communities that all use their own, distinct business identification schemas. Examples of  
3314 these include cross-border trade and collaboration of government agencies across sectors.

3315 As a first example, assume an organization in the Netherlands exchanges business documents with  
3316 an organization in France. The organization in the Netherlands has a party identifier from the  
3317 Association of Chambers of Commerce and Industry in the Netherlands, which has the value 0106 in  
3318 ISO 6523. The party identification type for the organization in France could use the SIRENE  
3319 identification (see A.3 ). A system of national intermediaries could be set up where each national  
3320 intermediary provides secure routing to businesses in a single country, based on `PartyId` where the  
3321 `type` is constrained to the national type. In addition to this, the intermediary would act as a relay to  
3322 similar intermediaries in other countries.

3323 This routing can be based only on the value for `type` and does not need to refer to any particular  
3324 partner identification code. For example, the hypothetical intermediary in France could have a single  
3325 routing rule to forward all messages sent to businesses in the Netherlands to an intermediary in the  
3326 Netherlands based on the 0106 `PartyId` type value. That rule would use the following XPath  
3327 expression:

```
3328 //eb3:UserMessage[1]/eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:To/eb3:PartyId[@type=  
3329 'urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0106']
```

3330 Similarly, the intermediary in the Netherlands would have a single rule to forward messages to  
3331 businesses in France to its counterpart in France:

```
3332 //eb3:UserMessage[1]/eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:To/eb3:PartyId[@type=  
3333 'urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0002']
```

3334 A similar requirement is common in environments where multiple government sectors (e.g. healthcare,  
3335 criminal justice, social security, immigration) have sectoral (private) networks and messaging  
3336 infrastructures that are based on sector-specific identification schemas. For instance, the healthcare  
3337 system could use the `urn:hl7ii` type to identify HL7 V3 instances [HL7ebMSv3]. Other sectors  
3338 would use their own, distinct, organization identification mechanisms. A cross-sector routing  
3339 mechanism supports collaboration among agencies across sector boundaries without requiring a  
3340 single identification scheme.

#### 3341 **A.5 Services**

3342 The ebXML document header also supports service-oriented messaging based on the `eb3:Service`  
3343 and `eb3:Action` elements. An ebMS 3.0 intermediary can use these standard and required header

elements to route request message to services providers and reverse route the response messages to the service consumers. Their values can be retrieved using the following XPath expressions:

```
//eb3:UserMessage[1]/eb3:CollaborationInfo/eb3:Service  
//eb3:UserMessage[1]/eb3:CollaborationInfo/eb3:Action
```

As an example, the following pattern matches ebMS messages sent to a “Procurement” service.

```
//eb3:UserMessage[1]/eb3:CollaborationInfo/eb3:Service[text()='Procurement']
```

In many larger environments there will be several (potential or competing) providers of a single particular service. This means that in practice routing rules are likely to require both a partner identifier (as described in Error: Reference source not found) and a service identifier.

```
//eb3:UserMessage[1]  
[eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:To/eb3:PartyId[@type='urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid'  
-type:iso6523:0002']  
[text()='123456789']] /eb3:CollaborationInfo/eb3:Service[text()='Procurement']
```

In large or distributed organizations, there may be multiple data centers hosting the business applications that provide distinct services. Each of these data centers could have its own ebXML message service handler endpoints. A separate rule would map messages related to this other service to a distinct next MSH.

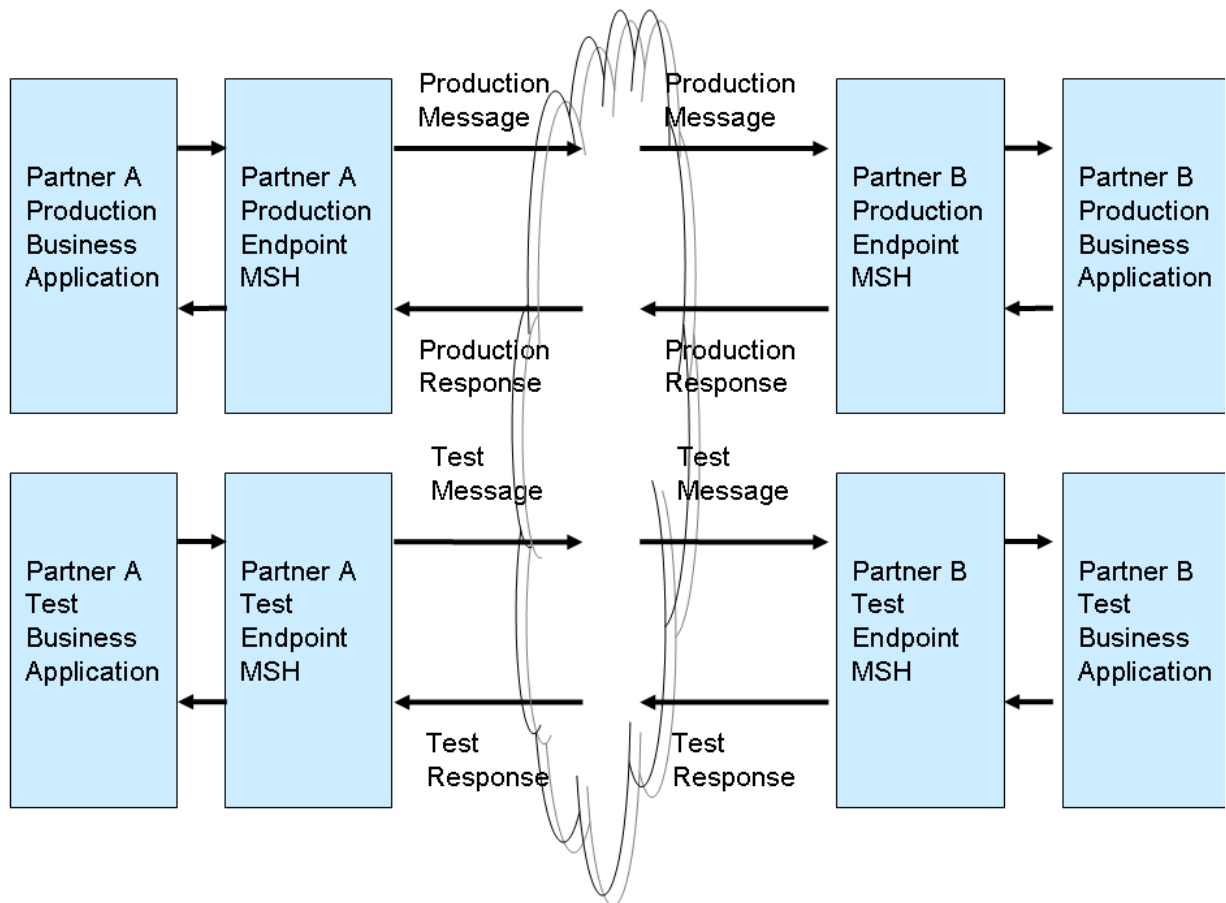
```
//eb3:UserMessage[1]  
[eb3:PartyInfo/eb3:To/eb3:PartyId[@type='urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid'  
-type:iso6523:0002']  
[text()='123456789']] /eb3:CollaborationInfo/eb3:Service[text()='Marketing']
```

Only the last intermediary delivering messages to these MSHs needs to know which data center provides which service. When using intermediaries, services can be relocated from one data center and MSH to another, data centers can be reorganized and consolidated, services outsourced or in-sourced, without the business partners using services from those data center having to reconfigure their MSH configurations.

## A.6 Separate Environments

Like other information systems, messaging systems typically follow a life cycle through various stages, such as development, test, acceptance and production. It is common practice in service management to have different environments for these stages so that versions of systems and services in various development stages are separated and can be developed, tested and deployed in parallel. In these situations it is important that messages from one environment never cross boundaries with other environments. For instance, a test message should never be confused with a production message.

There are multiple approaches to separating these environments. One approach is to use distinct (virtual) private networks, each containing endpoints and intermediaries for each environment. When using messaging intermediaries, each intermediary participates in at most one environment. Another approach is to partition the endpoints and intermediaries logically and to configure messaging intermediaries to keep the message traffic from or to systems in one particular logical environment separate from other environments.



3387

3388 *Figure 19 Separate environments for test and production*

3389 The routing function of an ebXML intermediary supports multiple approaches to meet this requirement.  
 3390 One approach is to use the ebMS concept of message partition channels to assign messages to a  
 3391 Development, Test, Acceptance and Production partition. An intermediary can route messages  
 3392 based on MPC using patterns like:

```
3393 //eb3:UserMessage[1][@mpc='Production']
```

3394 An alternative approach is to use the ebMS 3.0 feature of `MessageProperties` and have a  
 3395 Property to classify messages according to environment.

```
3396 <eb3:MessageProperties>
3397   <eb3:Property name="Environment">Production</eb3:Property>
3398 </eb3:MessageProperties>
```

3399 This approach is more flexible as environments may be partitioned in more dimensions (e.g. for  
 3400 versions of services) and additional properties could be added to reflect this.

3401 The name and values of these properties need to be standardized and used consistently in the  
 3402 community. A test MSH can be configured to always insert (or check for the presence of) this property  
 3403 and the correct value in any outgoing message and validate its correct use in incoming messages.  
 3404 Intermediaries can deploy routing rules that reference these properties, possibly in combination with  
 3405 the other message header elements discussed in this section or other properties, to route messages  
 3406 within the appropriate logical environment.

```
3407 //eb3:UserMessage[1]/eb3:MessageProperties/eb3:Property[@name='Environm
3408 ent'][text()='Production']
```

## 3409 **A.7 End-to-end Pulling**

3410 A separate category of messages to route are ebMS `PullRequests`. An ebXML intermediary may  
3411 handle `PullRequests` either as requests to retrieve messages it received from other message  
3412 handlers and is storing on behalf of these, or as request messages that need to be forwarded  
3413 synchronously to a remote ebMS 3.0 server. The latter case is referred to as *end-to-end pulling* and  
3414 involves a Receiving MSH that pulls messages from a remote Sender MSH via an Intermediary MSH.  
3415 A routing rule supporting such end-to-end pulling could use a pattern containing the *mpc*, for example:

```
3416 //eb3:SignalMessage/eb3:PullRequest[@mpc='e5c31ef7-d750-4db8-b4dc-  
3417 13a751d80b9a']
```

3418 Note that an ebMS intermediary only considers routing messages if they are targeted by setting the  
3419 value of the S12:role attribute to "[http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-  
3420 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh)".

3421



## Appendix B Refactored ebMS 3.0 Core XML Schema

As explained in section 2.5.5, a refactored version of the normative schema for the ebXML Messaging version 3.0 Core allows more reuse of some element definitions from this schema by the ebint:RoutingInput and other XML schemas without affecting interoperability of ebMS 3.0 processors. This refactored schema is defined using [XMLSCHEMA-P1] and [XMLSCHEMA-P2] and is located at:

[http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/... ebms-header-3\\_0-200704\\_refactored.xsd](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/... ebms-header-3_0-200704_refactored.xsd)

The following copy is provided for reference:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xsd:schema xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/"
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:S11="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:S12="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
  xmlns:tns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/"
  targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/"
  elementFormDefault="qualified" attributeFormDefault="unqualified">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:appinfo>Schema for ebMS-3 XML Infoset</xsd:appinfo>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en"> This schema defines the XML Infoset of
ebMS-3 headers.
      These headers are placed within the SOAP Header element of either a SOAP
1.1 or SOAP 1.2
      message. </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:import namespace="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
      schemaLocation="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/" />
    <xsd:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
      schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope/" />
    <xsd:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace"
      schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/2001/03/xml.xsd" />

    <xsd:element name="Messaging" type="Messaging" />
    <xsd:complexType name="Messaging">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en"> The eb:Messaging element is the top
element of ebMS-3
headers, and it is placed within the SOAP Header element (either SOAP
1.1 or SOAP
1.2). The eb:Messaging element may contain several instances of
eb:SignalMessage and
eb:UserMessage elements. However in the core part of the ebMS-3
specification, only
one instance of either eb:UserMessage or eb:SignalMessage must be
present. The
second part of ebMS-3 specification may need to include multiple
instances of either
eb:SignalMessage, eb:UserMessage or both. Therefore, this schema is
allowing
multiple instances of eb:SignalMessage and eb:UserMessage elements
for part 2 of the
ebMS-3 specification. Note that the eb:Messaging element cannot be
empty (at least
one of eb:SignalMessage or eb:UserMessage element must present).
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="SignalMessage" type="SignalMessage" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded" />
      <xsd:element name="UserMessage" type="UserMessage" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded" />
      <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded" />
    </xsd:sequence>
```

```

3486     <xsd:attributeGroup ref="tns:headerExtension"/>
3487 </xsd:complexType>
3488 <xsd:complexType name="SignalMessage">
3489     <xsd:annotation>
3490         <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en"> In the core part of ebMS-3
3491 specification, an eb:Signal
3492 Message is allowed to contain eb:MessageInfo and at most one Receipt
3493 Signal, at most
3494 one eb:PullRequest element, and/or a series of eb:Error elements. In
3495 part 2 of the
3496 ebMS-3 specification, new signals may be introduced, and for this
3497 reason, an
3498 extensibility point is added here to the eb:SignalMessage element to
3499 allow it to
3500 contain any elements. </xsd:documentation>
3501     </xsd:annotation>
3502     <xsd:sequence>
3503         <xsd:element ref="MessageInfo"/>
3504         <xsd:element name="PullRequest" type="PullRequest" minOccurs="0"/>
3505         <xsd:element name="Receipt" type="Receipt" minOccurs="0"/>
3506         <xsd:element name="Error" type="Error" minOccurs="0"
3507 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3508         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
3509 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3510     </xsd:sequence>
3511 </xsd:complexType>
3512 <xsd:complexType name="Error">
3513     <xsd:sequence>
3514         <xsd:element name="Description" type="tns:Description" minOccurs="0"/>
3515         <xsd:element name="ErrorDetail" type="xsd:token" minOccurs="0"/>
3516     </xsd:sequence>
3517     <xsd:attribute name="category" type="xsd:token" use="optional"/>
3518     <xsd:attribute name="refToMessageInError" type="xsd:token" use="optional"/>
3519     <xsd:attribute name="errorCode" type="xsd:token" use="required"/>
3520     <xsd:attribute name="origin" type="xsd:token" use="optional"/>
3521     <xsd:attribute name="severity" type="xsd:token" use="required"/>
3522     <xsd:attribute name="shortDescription" type="xsd:token" use="optional"/>
3523 </xsd:complexType>
3524 <xsd:complexType name="PullRequest">
3525     <xsd:sequence>
3526         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
3527 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3528     </xsd:sequence>
3529     <xsd:attributeGroup ref="pullAttributes"/>
3530 </xsd:complexType>
3531 <xsd:complexType name="Receipt">
3532     <xsd:sequence>
3533         <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax"
3534 maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3535     </xsd:sequence>
3536 </xsd:complexType>
3537 <xsd:complexType name="UserMessage">
3538     <xsd:sequence>
3539         <xsd:element ref="MessageInfo"/>
3540         <xsd:element ref="PartyInfo"/>
3541         <xsd:element ref="CollaborationInfo"/>
3542         <xsd:element ref="MessageProperties" minOccurs="0"/>
3543         <xsd:element ref="PayloadInfo" minOccurs="0"/>
3544     </xsd:sequence>
3545     <xsd:attribute name="mpc" type="xsd:anyURI" use="optional"/>
3546 </xsd:complexType>
3547 <xsd:element name="MessageInfo" type="MessageInfo"/>
3548 <xsd:complexType name="MessageInfo">
3549     <xsd:sequence>
3550         <xsd:element name="Timestamp" type="xsd:dateTime"/>
3551         <xsd:element name="MessageId" type="tns:non-empty-string"/>
3552         <xsd:element name="RefToMessageId" type="tns:non-empty-string"
3553 minOccurs="0"/>
3554     </xsd:sequence>
3555 </xsd:complexType>
3556 <xsd:element name="PartyInfo" type="PartyInfo"/>

```

```

3557 <xsd:complexType name="PartyInfo">
3558   <xsd:sequence>
3559     <xsd:element name="From" type="tns:From"/>
3560     <xsd:element name="To" type="tns:To"/>
3561   </xsd:sequence>
3562 </xsd:complexType>
3563 <xsd:complexType name="PartyId">
3564   <xsd:simpleContent>
3565     <xsd:extension base="tns:non-empty-string">
3566       <xsd:attribute name="type" type="tns:non-empty-string"/>
3567     </xsd:extension>
3568   </xsd:simpleContent>
3569 </xsd:complexType>
3570 <xsd:complexType name="From">
3571   <xsd:sequence>
3572     <xsd:element name="PartyId" type="tns:PartyId" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3573     <xsd:element name="Role" type="tns:non-empty-string"/>
3574   </xsd:sequence>
3575 </xsd:complexType>
3576 <xsd:complexType name="To">
3577   <xsd:sequence>
3578     <xsd:element name="PartyId" type="tns:PartyId" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3579     <xsd:element name="Role" type="tns:non-empty-string"/>
3580   </xsd:sequence>
3581 </xsd:complexType>
3582 <xsd:element name="CollaborationInfo" type="CollaborationInfo"/>
3583 <xsd:complexType name="CollaborationInfo">
3584   <xsd:sequence>
3585     <xsd:element name="AgreementRef" type="tns:AgreementRef" minOccurs="0"/>
3586     <xsd:element name="Service" type="tns:Service"/>
3587     <xsd:element name="Action" type="xsd:token"/>
3588     <xsd:element name="ConversationId" type="xsd:token"/>
3589   </xsd:sequence>
3590 </xsd:complexType>
3591 <xsd:complexType name="Service">
3592   <xsd:simpleContent>
3593     <xsd:extension base="tns:non-empty-string">
3594       <xsd:attribute name="type" type="tns:non-empty-string"
3595 use="optional"/>
3596     </xsd:extension>
3597   </xsd:simpleContent>
3598 </xsd:complexType>
3599 <xsd:complexType name="AgreementRef">
3600   <xsd:simpleContent>
3601     <xsd:extension base="tns:non-empty-string">
3602       <xsd:attribute name="type" type="tns:non-empty-string"
3603 use="optional"/>
3604       <xsd:attribute name="pmode" type="tns:non-empty-string"
3605 use="optional"/>
3606     </xsd:extension>
3607   </xsd:simpleContent>
3608 </xsd:complexType>
3609 <xsd:element name="PayloadInfo" type="PayloadInfo"/>
3610 <xsd:complexType name="PayloadInfo">
3611   <xsd:sequence>
3612     <xsd:element name="PartInfo" type="tns:PartInfo" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3613   </xsd:sequence>
3614 </xsd:complexType>
3615 <xsd:complexType name="PartInfo">
3616   <xsd:sequence>
3617     <xsd:element name="Schema" type="tns:Schema" minOccurs="0"/>
3618     <xsd:element name="Description" type="tns:Description" minOccurs="0"/>
3619     <xsd:element name="PartProperties" type="tns:PartProperties"
3620 minOccurs="0"/>
3621   </xsd:sequence>
3622   <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:token"/>
3623 </xsd:complexType>
3624 <xsd:complexType name="Schema">
3625   <xsd:attribute name="location" type="xsd:anyURI" use="required"/>
3626   <xsd:attribute name="version" type="tns:non-empty-string" use="optional"/>
3627   <xsd:attribute name="namespace" type="tns:non-empty-string" use="optional"/>

```

```

3628     </xsd:complexType>
3629     <xsd:complexType name="Property">
3630         <xsd:simpleContent>
3631             <xsd:extension base="tns:non-empty-string">
3632                 <xsd:attribute name="name" type="tns:non-empty-string"
3633 use="required"/>
3634             </xsd:extension>
3635         </xsd:simpleContent>
3636     </xsd:complexType>
3637     <xsd:complexType name="PartProperties">
3638         <xsd:sequence>
3639             <xsd:element name="Property" type="tns:Property" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3640         </xsd:sequence>
3641     </xsd:complexType>
3642     <xsd:element name="MessageProperties" type="MessageProperties"/>
3643     <xsd:complexType name="MessageProperties">
3644         <xsd:sequence>
3645             <xsd:element name="Property" type="Property" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
3646         </xsd:sequence>
3647     </xsd:complexType>
3648     <xsd:attributeGroup name="headerExtension">
3649         <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="optional"/>
3650         <xsd:attribute ref="S11:mustUnderstand" use="optional">
3651             <xsd:annotation>
3652                 <xsd:documentation>If SOAP 1.1 is being used, this attribute is
3653 required,
3654                 other SOAP 1.1 attributes are allowed and SOAP 1.2 attributes are
3655 prohibited.
3656             </xsd:documentation>
3657         </xsd:annotation>
3658     </xsd:attribute>
3659     <xsd:attribute ref="S11:encodingStyle"/>
3660     <xsd:attribute ref="S11:actor"/>
3661     <xsd:attribute ref="S12:mustUnderstand" use="optional">
3662         <xsd:annotation>
3663             <xsd:documentation>If SOAP 1.2 is being used, this attribute is
3664 required,
3665             other SOAP 1.2 attributes are allowed and SOAP 1.1 attributes are
3666 prohibited.
3667         </xsd:documentation>
3668     </xsd:annotation>
3669     </xsd:attribute>
3670     <xsd:attribute ref="S12:encodingStyle"/>
3671     <xsd:attribute ref="S12:relay"/>
3672     <xsd:attribute ref="S12:role"/>
3673     <xsd:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
3674 </xsd:attributeGroup>
3675 <xsd:attributeGroup name="pullAttributes">
3676     <xsd:attribute name="mpc" type="xsd:anyURI" use="optional"/>
3677     <xsd:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
3678 </xsd:attributeGroup>
3679 <xsd:complexType name="Description">
3680     <xsd:simpleContent>
3681         <xsd:extension base="tns:non-empty-string">
3682             <xsd:attribute ref="xml:lang" use="required"/>
3683         </xsd:extension>
3684     </xsd:simpleContent>
3685 </xsd:complexType>
3686 <xsd:simpleType name="non-empty-string">
3687     <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
3688         <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
3689     </xsd:restriction>
3690 </xsd:simpleType>
3691 </xsd:schema>
3692
3693
3694

```

## Appendix C Reference Parameter

The normative schema that is defined for the WS-Addressing reference parameter using [XMLSCHEMA-P1] and [XMLSCHEMA-P2] is located at:

<http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/...>

The following copy is provided for reference:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xs:schema xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ns/ebms/v3.0/multihop/200902/"
  xmlns:ebint="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ns/ebms/v3.0/multihop/200902/"
  xmlns:eb3="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/"
  xmlns:wsa="http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing"
  xmlns:S11="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:S12="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
  elementFormDefault="qualified"
  attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
  targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ns/ebms/v3.0/multihop/200902/">

  <xs:import namespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/"
    schemaLocation="ebms-header-3_0-200704_refactored.xsd"/>

  <xs:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing"
    schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/2002/ws/addr/ns/ws-addr"/>

  <xs:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
    schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"/>

  <xs:import namespace="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
    schemaLocation="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope"/>

  <xs:element name="RoutingInput" type="RoutingInput"/>
  <xs:complexType name="RoutingInput">
    <xs:sequence>
      <xs:element name="UserMessage">
        <xs:complexType>
          <xs:sequence>
            <xs:element ref="eb3:MessageInfo" minOccurs="0"/>
            <xs:element ref="eb3:PartyInfo"/>
            <xs:element ref="eb3:CollaborationInfo"/>
            <xs:element ref="eb3:MessageProperties"
minOccurs="0"/>
            <xs:element ref="eb3:PayloadInfo" minOccurs="0"/>
          </xs:sequence>
          <xs:attribute name="mpc" type="xs:anyURI"
use="optional"/>
        </xs:complexType>
      </xs:element>
      <xs:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax" minOccurs="0"
maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xs:sequence>
    <xs:attribute name="id" type="xs:ID" use="optional"/>
    <xs:attribute ref="wsa:IsReferenceParameter" fixed="true"/>
    <xs:attributeGroup ref="S12atts"/>
    <xs:attributeGroup ref="S11atts"/>
    <xs:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
  </xs:complexType>

  <xs:attributeGroup name="S12atts">
    <xs:attribute ref="S12:mustUnderstand" use="optional">
      <xs:annotation>
```

```

3759         <xs:documentation> if SOAP 1.2 is being used, this
3760 attribute is required, other
3761         attributes in the S12atts group are allowed and
3762 attributes in the S11atts group
3763         are prohibited.</xs:documentation>
3764     </xs:annotation>
3765 </xs:attribute>
3766 <xs:attribute ref="S12:encodingStyle"/>
3767 <xs:attribute ref="S12:relay"/>
3768 <xs:attribute ref="S12:role"
3769     fixed="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
3770 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh"/>
3771 </xs:attributeGroup>
3772
3773 <xs:attributeGroup name="S11atts">
3774     <xs:attribute ref="S11:mustUnderstand" use="optional">
3775         <xs:annotation>
3776             <xs:documentation> if SOAP 1.1 is being used, this
3777 attribute is required, other
3778             attributes in the S11atts group are allowed and
3779 attributes in the S12atts group
3780             are prohibited.</xs:documentation>
3781         </xs:annotation>
3782     </xs:attribute>
3783     <xs:attribute ref="S11:encodingStyle"/>
3784     <xs:attribute ref="S11:actor"
3785         fixed="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
3786 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh"/>
3787 </xs:attributeGroup>
3788 </xs:schema>
3789
3790

```



## Appendix D Flow Diagrams for Multi-hop

### D.1 Reliable Sequence Establishment

NOTE: the following diagram shows sequence establishment when using the WS-ReliableMessaging standard. In WS-Reliability, sequence establishment does not require a distinct procedure.

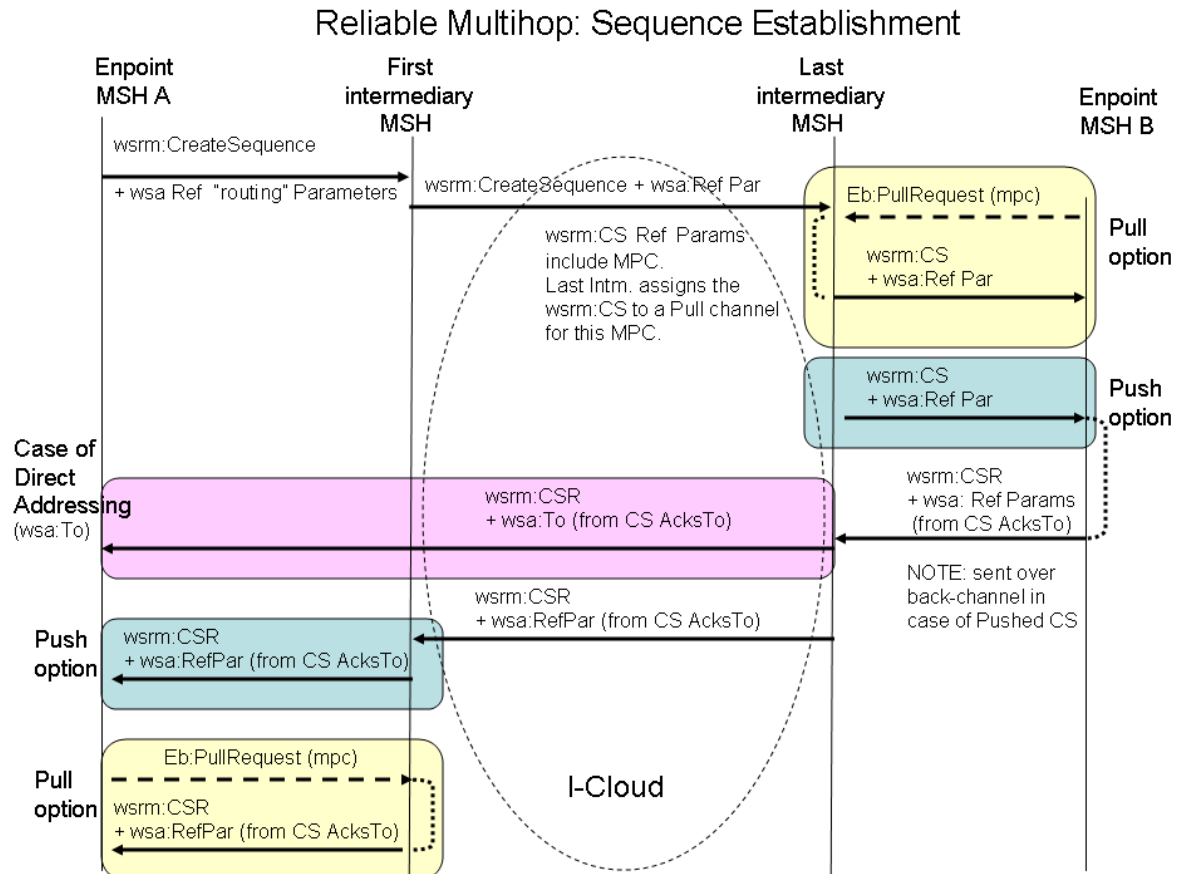


Figure 20: Reliable Multi-hop: Sequence Establishment

The following steps are taken:

- Step 1:** The Sending party submits a User message to its endpoint MSH A. The MSH resolves which PMode / CPA is associated with this message so that it knows its processing mode (which level of security, reliability, MEP...). In this case, the PMode requires that its related messages need be sent reliably, i.e. that an RM sequence needs be initiated for these.
- Step 2:** The Sending endpoint MSH A determines where to send this message – here to an ebMS Intermediary – by getting the Intermediary URL from its PMode / CPA configuration
- Step 3:** MSH A is initiating a `wsrn:CreateSequence` message to the Intermediary (unless an RM sequence already exists for this PMode / CPA). Because the PMode also contains a WS-Addressing EPR for the destination, including the Reference Parameter `ebint:RoutingInput` that replicates a significant subset of the ebMS header data associated with this PMode (data that will be common to all User Messages sent for this PMode), the MSH piggybacks this Reference Parameter on the `wsrn:CreateSequence` message for routing purpose.

- 3811 • NOTE: because the destination URL is unknown (dynamically resolved by I-Cloud routing), the  
3812 destination EPR is set to the I-Cloud URI: [http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-  
3814 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/icloud](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-<br/>3813 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/icloud), which has no special meaning in case of a SOAP  
3815 Request. The header `wsa:To` is present in the `wsm:CS` message and contains the I-Cloud  
URI.
- 3816 • **Step 4:** The First Intermediary receives the `wsm:CreateSequence` message, and  
3817 forwards it using a routing function that uses ebMS header data (regardless whether this data  
3818 is wrapped into an ebMS header or into the `ebint:RoutingInput wsa` Ref Parameters  
3819 headers). In this case the routing data is in `wsa` Reference Parameters.
- 3820 • **Step 5:** At the end of the routing path, the Last Intermediary gets the  
3821 `wsm:CreateSequence` message. Two options must be supported depending on the MEP  
3822 required by the destination endpoint (MSH B):
- 3823 1. **Push MEP:** The Last Intermediary keeps routing the `wsm:CS` in a push mode to  
3824 the destination endpoint (MSH B). The content of `wsm:AcksTo` will determine  
3825 how the `wsm:CSR` is sent back.
  - 3826 2. **Pull MEP:** The Last Intermediary is aware that the reference parameter  
3827 associated with the `wsm:CS` calls for a Pull mode. Among these parameters, is  
3828 a mention of the MPC where messages for this sequence will be pulled from. The  
3829 Intermediary MAY piggyback on the `wsm:CS` a dummy `eb3:Header` with a non-  
3830 effective Service value ( [http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-  
3832 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/service](http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-<br/>3831 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/service) ). The intermediary MUST assign the  
3833 `wsm:CS` message to the related MPC so that the message becomes subject to pulling  
using `eb3:PullRequest` targeted to this MPC.
- 3834 • **EDITOR NOTE:** *an alternative could have used `wsmc:MakeConnection` to pull such signals.  
3835 However, the use of MC would not be able to use the most standard cases (pulling based on  
3836 sequence ID, and pulling based on `wsa:Address`) due to the multi-hop context.  
3837 Consequently MC extensibility points would have to be used, to pull based on MPC. Because  
3838 of this level of customization there is little advantage in using the `wsmc` standard, and it  
3839 becomes simpler and more reliable to rely on a unique pulling mechanism –  
3840 `eb3:PullRequest` – for all messages related to a sequence.*
- 3841 • **Step 6:** The RM module in MSH B takes knowledge of the `wsm:AcksTo` element contained  
3842 in the `wsm:CS` message. The `wsm:AcksTo` element value indicates the EPR where the  
3843 `wsm:CSR` must be sent back. Indeed, in the ebMS multi-hop model, RM lifecycle response  
3844 messages such as CSR must be sent to the same destination as RM acknowledgment. The  
3845 `wsm:AcksTo` element is itself an EPR that sufficiently identifies the initial Sending MSH so  
3846 that the I-Cloud can route the `wsm:CSR` back to MSH A. The following cases need to be  
3847 supported, depending on how the `wsm:CS` was transmitted:
- 3848 • **Pushed `wsm:CS`:** The `wsm:CSR` is sent back based on the `wsm:AcksTo`  
3849 content. If it were an anonymous URI, the CSR is sent over the backchannel of the  
3850 `wsm:CS`, from the RM module of MSH B to the Last Intermediary. In all cases, the  
3851 `ebint:RoutingInput` Reference Parameter, if present in the `AcksTo` EPR, is added to  
3852 the `wsm:CSR` message. The routing of `wsm:CSR` is based on this reference parameter.  
3853 In a special case where the `AcksTo` gives the URL of the destination (MSH A) and this  
3854 destination can directly be resolved without ebMS-level routing, the RM module of MSH B  
3855 can directly send it back to MSH A.
  - 3856 • **Pulled `wsm:CS`:** The `wsm:CSR` is sent over a new HTTP connection to the I-  
3857 Cloud. The `ebint:RoutingInput` Reference Parameter in the `AcksTo` EPR is added  
3858 to the `wsm:CSR` for routing.
  - 3859 • NOTE: In both cases the `wsm:CSR` MAY be sent to a node of the I-Cloud other  
3860 than the last Intermediary involved in routing the `wsm:CS` message. This depends on  
3861 how the `AcksTo` EPR is to be resolved by the I-Cloud.
  - 3862 • **Step 7:** In case the routing of `wsm:CSR` involves the initial First Intermediary, the latter gets  
3863 the `wsm:CSR` with sequence ID. Here, the same procedure as for Step 5 takes place for  
3864 transmitting the `wsm:CSR` to MSH A, allowing for both Push and Pull options.

In the above process, it must be noted that:

- the endpoint MSHs have the ability to insert and parse WS-addressing EPRs.
- The ebMS intermediary in contact with the destination endpoint MSH, must act in accordance of the PMode unit that governs its edge-hop, especially in case of message pulling from the endpoint.

## D.2 Routing RM Acknowledgments

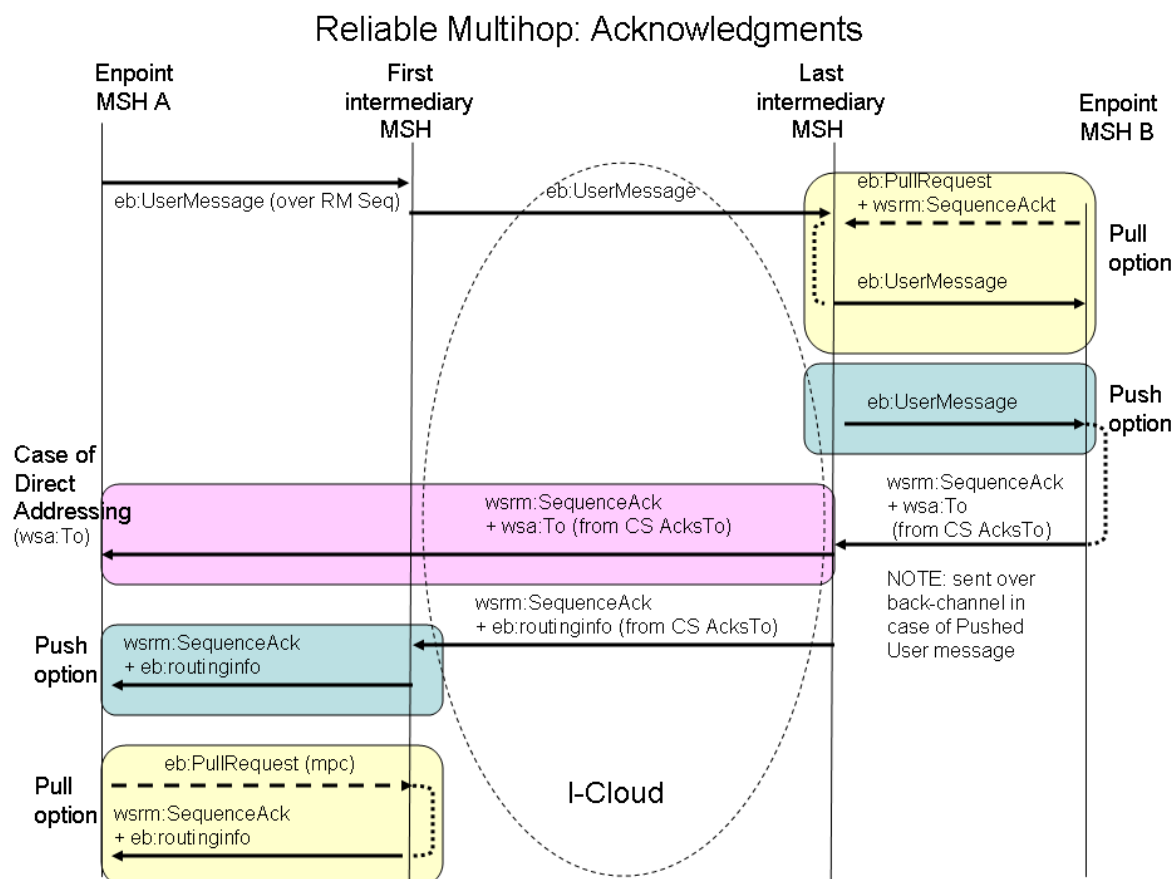
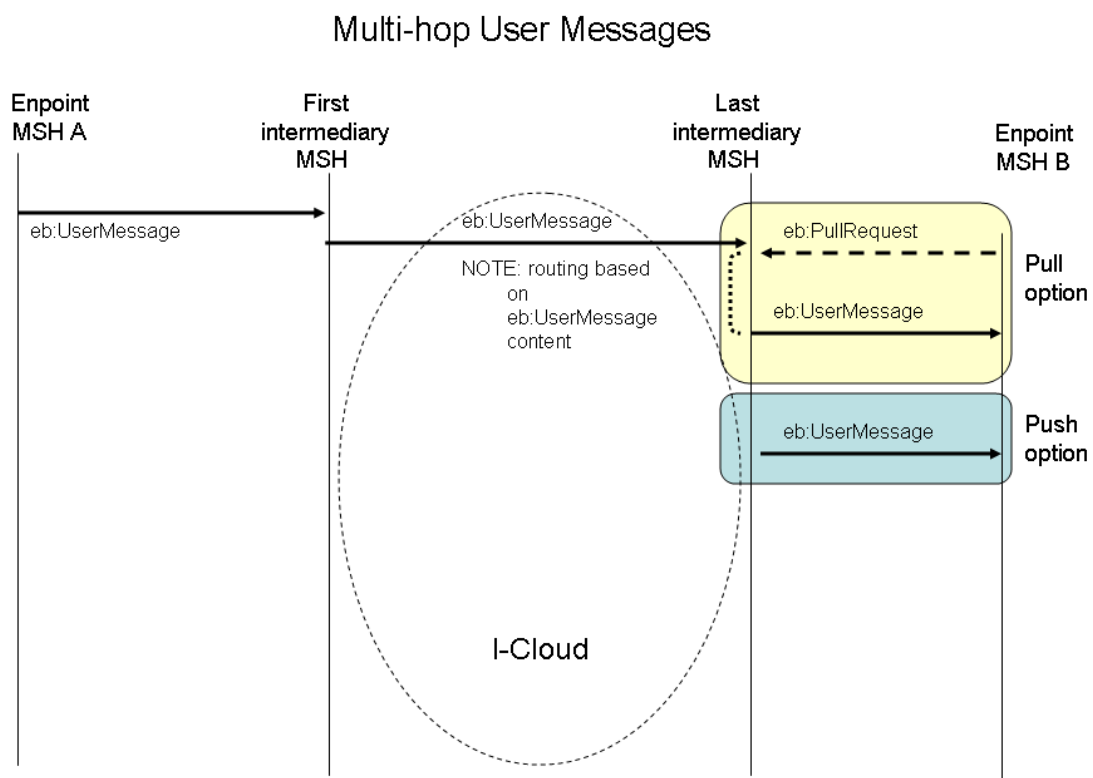


Figure 21: Reliable Multihop: Acknowledgments

- Step 1:** The Sending party submits a User message to its endpoint MSH A. The MSH resolves which PMode / CPA is associated with this message so that it knows its processing mode (P-Mode) In this case, the P-Mode is already associated with a Reliable Messaging (RM) sequence.
- Step 2:** The Sending endpoint MSH A determines where to send this message – here to an ebMS Intermediary
- Step 3:** The First Intermediary receives the User message, and forwards it using a routing function that uses ebMS header data.
- Step 4:** At the end of the routing path, the Last Intermediary gets the User message. Two options must be supported depending on the MEP required by the destination endpoint (MSH B):
  - Push MEP:** The Last Intermediary keeps routing the User message in a push mode to the destination endpoint (MSH B).

- 3886 2. **Pull MEP:** The Last Intermediary is aware that the P-Mode associated with the User message calls for a Pull mode. The message is assigned to a Pull channel (MPC).
- 3887
- 3888 • **Step 5:** The RM module in MSH B sends back a `wsm:SequenceAcknowledgment` based
- 3889 on the content of `wsm:AcksTo`. It will be routed in the same way as the `wsm:CSR` during
- 3890 the sequence establishment. In case where the User message was pulled from the last
- 3891 Intermediary, and if the resolution of `wsm:AcksTo` is compatible with using this last
- 3892 Intermediary for routing acknowledgments, then the `wsm:SequenceAcknowledgment`
- 3893 header may be piggybacked on the `eb3:PullRequest` message.
- 3894 • **Step 6:** In case the routing of `wsm:SequenceAcknowledgment` involves the initial First
- 3895 Intermediary, the `wsm:SequenceAcknowledgment` message is subject to the same Push /
- 3896 Pull alternative as in Step 4. In case of a Pull configuration, the Intermediary will assign the
- 3897 `wsm:SequenceAcknowledgment` to a Pull channel. The acknowledgment will be
- 3898 associated with an `eb3:Error` of type warning (EBMS:0006) unless it is piggybacked with
- 3899 another eb message for this channel.

### 3900 D.3 Routing User Messages (One-Way MEP)



3901 Figure 22: Routing User Messages (One Way MEP)

3902

3903 This case only concerns User messages that are pushed by the Sending MSH. This flow has been

3904 described in sufficient details in the previous sections. Routing is expected to be based on the

3905 UserMessage content. However the presence of a RoutingInput reference parameter is not excluded,

3906 in which case the latter takes precedence.

3907 The routing across the I-Cloud may involve both pushing and pulling. Both push and pull cases are

3908 illustrated on the Receiving side.

## D.4 Routing ebMS Reply User Messages (Two-way MEP)

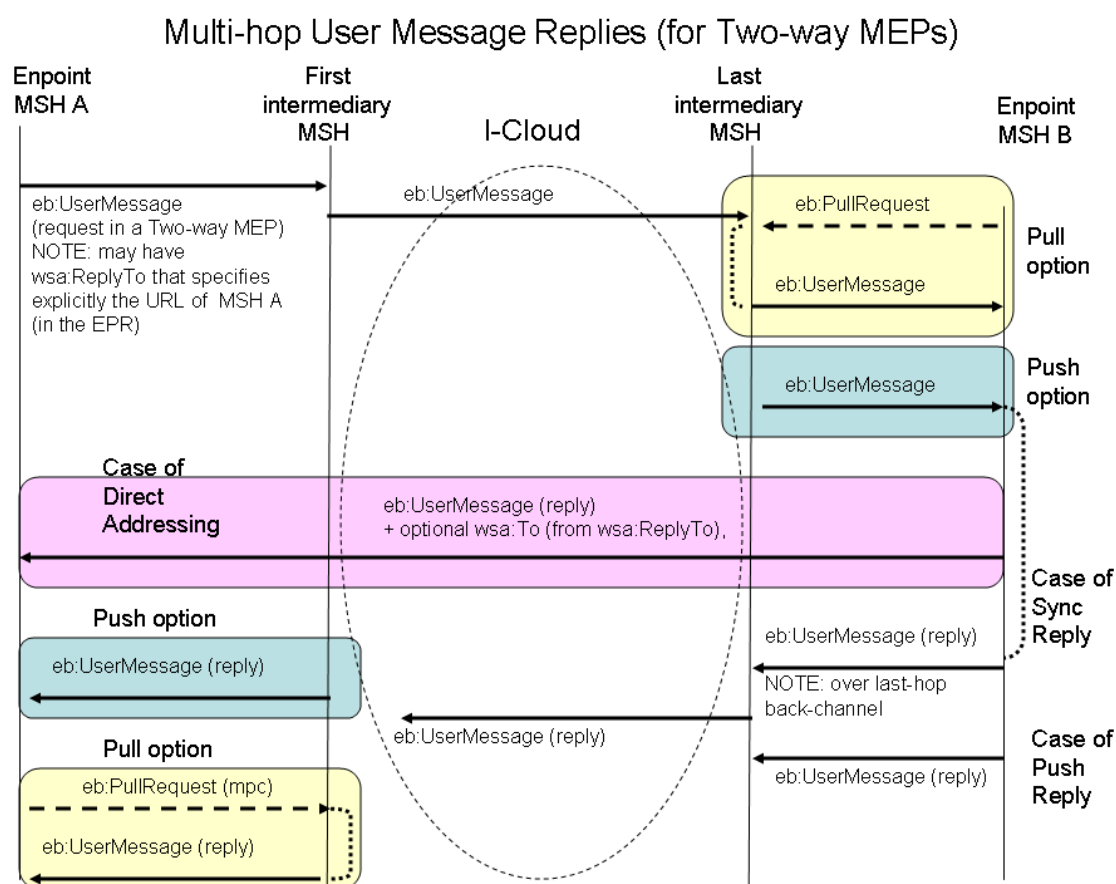
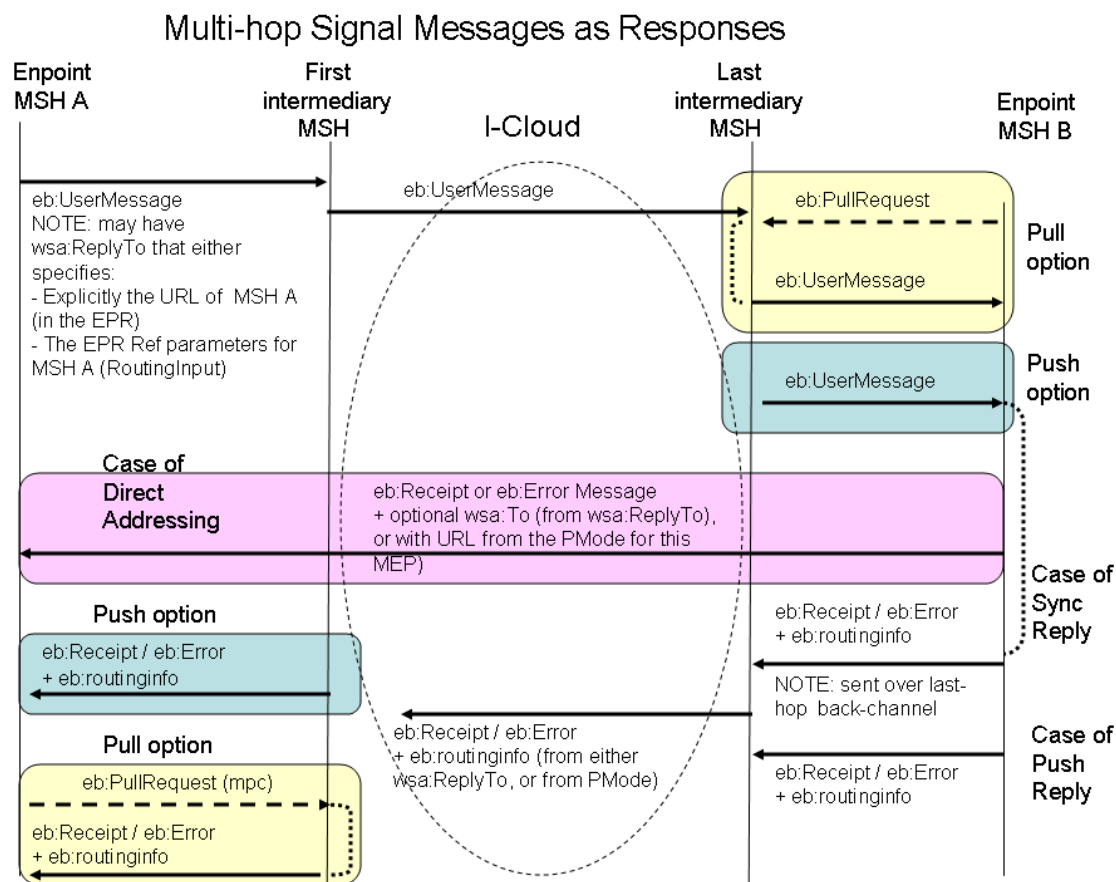


Figure 23: Routing User Messages (Two Way MEP)

The above case illustrates a Two-Way exchange with the “request” message being pushed by the Sending MSH. The diagram illustrates the different ways the response (“reply” message in the Two-Way) can be sent back:

1. Direct addressing, by-passing the I-Cloud routing in case the response address is explicitly provided (e.g. by `wsa:ReplyTo`) and can be resolved without ebMS-level routing.
2. Reply message sent back over the back-channel of the “request” message (case where the P-Mode.MEPbinding is “Sync”, for a request-response underlying transport such as HTTP).
3. Reply message sent back as callback (case where the P-Mode.MEPbinding is “Push-and-Push”, e.g. over a new HTTP connection).

This flow has been described in sufficient details in the previous sections. Routing is expected to be based on the UserMessage content, for both request and reply messages. However the presence of a RoutingInput reference parameter is not excluded, in which case the latter takes precedence. The routing across the I-Cloud may involve both pushing and pulling. On the receiving side of the reply message as well as of the request message, both push and pull options are illustrated.



3928 **Figure 24: Routing ebMS Response Signals**

3929

3930 The routing of ebMS signals that are responding to previous ebMS messages (i.e. `eb3:Receipts`,  
3931 `eb3:Errors`) has been described in section .1.7.3 ("Routing support for Response Messages"). The  
3932 options are similar to the way "reply" user messages are sent back, except that the routing input must  
3933 be provided as a WS-Addressing reference parameter header block.

3934 NOTE: `eb3:Error` signals may also be sent back by Intermediaries (EBMS:0020 (RoutingFailure), )  
3935 which has not been illustrated here. The routing of such Intermediary errors back to the message  
3936 originator would need to be supported either by the routing function in a specific way, or by dynamic  
3937 routing input provided in `wsa:ReplyTo` header of the failing message.

## Appendix E Sample Message Exchange: One Way Exchange with Asynchronous Receipt

This annex as well as the next two annexes contain some sample message exchanges across intermediaries. They highlight the issues related to intermediaries, such as the use of the `ebint:RoutingInput` reference parameter and WS-Addressing headers. The first example contains a `wsse:Security` header, but the timestamp, security token and signature values of the security header are omitted and digest values may be incorrect. The internal structure of the security header and all payload content is omitted in the other examples.

The first example is a One-Way push MEP across a single intermediary, followed by a `Receipt` sent back via the same intermediary, on separate asynchronous HTTP connections. The assumption is that both endpoints are addressable from the intermediary. The intermediary pushes all messages to next hop URLs using a routing function based on `eb3:To/eb3:PartyId`. These URLs are the URLs of the endpoints, as this topology is limited to a single intermediary.

### E.1 Message from Buyer to Intermediary

The first message in this exchange is a regular ebMS 3.0 user message. The only visible sign of communication via an intermediary is that the message is posted to <http://intermediary.example.com:4081/reroute>, the URL of an intermediary, instead of the URL of the business partner. If the example had used TLS, the TLS server certificate would similarly be the intermediary TLS certificate.

WS-Security is used to time stamp the SOAP message, sign the `eb3:Messaging` element, the attached payload document and the empty `S12:Body`.

```
POST /reroute HTTP/1.1
Host: intermediary.example.com:4081
Content-Type: multipart/Related; type=application/soap+xml; action=''; charset="utf-8"; boundary=f1fad5ca-f6b1-4c1b-ba46-099321af7cbe; start="<d201cab1-198e-49b1-8988-f55161de3b57@buyer.example.com>"
--f1fad5ca-f6b1-4c1b-ba46-099321af7cbe
Content-Type: application/soap+xml; charset=utf-8
Content-Transfer-Encoding: 8bit
Content-ID: <d201cab1-198e-49b1-8988-f55161de3b57@buyer.example.com>

<S12:Envelope xmlns:S12="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xmlns:wsse="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd"
  xmlns:eb3="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/"
  xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
  xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-utility-1.0.xsd">
  <S12:Header>
    <eb3:Messaging S12:mustUnderstand="true"
      id="_5cb44655-5720-4cf4-a772-19cd480b0ad4"
      S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh">
      <eb3:UserMessage mpc="e5c31ef7-d750-4db8-b4dc-13a751d80b9a">
        <eb3:MessageInfo>
          <eb3:Timestamp>2009-05-21T10:49:28.886Z</eb3:Timestamp>
          <eb3:MessageId>orders123@buyer.example.com</eb3:MessageId>
        </eb3:MessageInfo>
        <eb3:PartyInfo>
          <eb3:From>
            <eb3:PartyId
              type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-
type:iso6523:0002"
              >123456789</eb3:PartyId>
            <eb3:Role>Buyer</eb3:Role>
          </eb3:From>
```



```

3996         <eb3:To>
3997         <eb3:PartyId
3998             type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0106"
3999             >192837465</eb3:PartyId>
4000         <eb3:Role>Seller</eb3:Role>
4001     </eb3:To>
4002 </eb3:PartyInfo>
4003 <eb3:CollaborationInfo>
4004     <eb3:Service>Sales</eb3:Service>
4005     <eb3:Action>ProcessPurchaseOrder</eb3:Action>
4006     <eb3:ConversationId>ecae53d4-7473-45a6-ad70-
4007 61970dd7c4b0</eb3:ConversationId>
4008 </eb3:CollaborationInfo>
4009 <eb3:PayloadInfo>
4010     <eb3:PartInfo href="cid:ald7fdf5-d67e-403a-ad92-
4011 3b9deff25d43@buyer.example.com"
4012     />
4013 </eb3:PayloadInfo>
4014 </eb3:UserMessage>
4015 </eb3:Messaging>
4016 <wsse:Security S12:mustUnderstand="true">
4017     <wsu:Timestamp wsu:Id="_476193ac-1584-48ac-9074-143a8fc13523">
4018         <!-- details omitted -->
4019     </wsu:Timestamp>
4020     <wsse:BinarySecurityToken wsu:Id="_43336c8b-38bd-470d-94c1-
4021 165ab96b57a5">
4022         <!-- details omitted -->
4023     </wsse:BinarySecurityToken>
4024     <ds:Signature>
4025         <ds:SignedInfo>
4026             <ds:CanonicalizationMethod
4027 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-c14n#" />
4028             <ds:SignatureMethod
4029 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1" />
4030             <ds:Reference URI="#_5cb44655-5720-4cf4-a772-19cd480b0ad4">
4031                 <ds:Transforms>
4032                     <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4033 exc-c14n#" />
4034                 </ds:Transforms>
4035                 <ds:DigestMethod
4036 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1" />
4037                 <ds:DigestValue>KshAH7QFFAw2sV5LQBOUOSSrCaI=</ds:DigestValue
4038 >
4039                 </ds:Reference>
4040                 <ds:Reference URI="#_f8aa8b55-b31c-4364-94d0-3615ca65aa40">
4041                     <ds:Transforms>
4042                         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4043 exc-c14n#" />
4044                     </ds:Transforms>
4045                     <ds:DigestMethod
4046 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1" />
4047                     <ds:DigestValue>l2HxWizaP7d43f4hATCD+O7it1c=</ds:DigestValue
4048 >
4049                     </ds:Reference>
4050                     <ds:Reference URI="cid:ald7fdf5-d67e-403a-ad92-
4051 3b9deff25d43@buyer.example.com">
4052                         <ds:Transforms>
4053                             <ds:Transform
4054                                 Algorithm="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/oasis-wss-
4055 SwAProfile-1.1#Attachment-Content-Signature-Transform"
4056                             />
4057                         </ds:Transforms>
4058                         <ds:DigestMethod
4059 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1" />
4060                         <ds:DigestValue>iWNSv2W6SxbOYZliPzZDcXAxrWI=</ds:DigestValue
4061 >
4062                         </ds:Reference>
4063                         <ds:Reference URI="#_476193ac-1584-48ac-9074-143a8fc13523">
4064                             <ds:Transforms>
4065                                 <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4066 exc-c14n#" />

```

```

4067         </ds:Transforms>
4068         <ds:DigestMethod
4069 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
4070         <ds:DigestValue>PreCqm0ESZqmITjflqzrLFuOEYg=</ds:DigestValue
4071 >
4072         </ds:Reference>
4073     </ds:SignedInfo>
4074     <ds:SignatureValue>
4075         <!-- details omitted -->
4076     </ds:SignatureValue>
4077     <ds:KeyInfo>
4078         <wsse:SecurityTokenReference>
4079             <wsse:Reference URI="#_43336c8b-38bd-470d-94c1-165ab96b57a5"
4080                 ValueType="http://docs.oasisopen.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-
4081 200401-wss-x509-token-profile-1.0#X509v3"
4082             />
4083         </wsse:SecurityTokenReference>
4084     </ds:KeyInfo>
4085 </ds:Signature>
4086 </wsse:Security>
4087 </S12:Header>
4088 <S12:Body wsu:Id="_f8aa8b55-b31c-4364-94d0-3615ca65aa40"/>
4089 </S12:Envelope>
4090
4091 --f1fad5ca-f6b1-4c1b-ba46-099321af7cbe
4092     Content-Type: text/plain
4093 Content-Transfer-Encoding: 7bit
4094 Content-ID: <a1d7fdf5-d67e-403a-ad92-3b9deff25d43@buyer.example.com>
4095 Content-Length: 368
4096
4097 UNB+UNOA:2+ABSENDER9012345678901234567890ABCDE:CD-A:WEITERLEITNG-A+EMPFAENGER:CD-
4098 E:WEITERLEITNG-E+940812:0235+T940812023504A++0026-Anwendung'
4099 UNH+M940812023504A+ORDERS:D:93A:UN:EAN007'
4100 BGM+220+5211229'
4101 DTM+002:940815'
4102 NAD+SU+40043530000000::9'
4103 NAD+BY+4306517005214::9'
4104 LIN+1++4004353054099:EN'
4105 QTY+21:9'
4106 UNS+S'
4107 UNT+51+M940812023504A'
4108 UNZ+3+T940812023504A'
4109 --f1fad5ca-f6b1-4c1b-ba46-099321af7cbe
4110

```

## 4111 E.2 Message from Intermediary to Seller

4112 The intermediary forwards the message without any changes to the SOAP-with-Attachment structure.  
4113 It only changes the HTTP command.

```

4114 POST /msh HTTP/1.1
4115 Host: buyer.example.com:5030

```

4116 The remainder of the MIME structure is forwarded without modification. (Within the I-Cloud  
4117 intermediaries could even use SMTP instead of HTTP).

## 4118 E.3 Message from Seller to Intermediary

4119 Based on P-mode, Seller sends an `eb3:SignalMessage` containing an `eb3:Receipt` for the  
4120 message displayed in E.1 . The receipt has `ds:References` for all structures signed by the WS-  
4121 Security header in the received message. To be routed through the I-Cloud, an  
4122 `ebint:RoutingInput` element is added. In this response message, WS-Security is used to sign the  
4123 `ebint:RoutingInput` and `eb3:Messaging` structures, the empty `S12:Body` element and the  
4124 WS-Addressing headers. The following diagram only shows the SOAP envelope.

```

4125 <S12:Envelope
4126     xmlns:S12="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
4127     xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"

```

```

4128     xmlns:eb3="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/"
4129     xmlns:wsa="http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing"
4130     xmlns:ebint="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4131 msg/ns/ebms/v3.0/multihop/200902/"
4132     xmlns:ebbp="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-bp/ebbp-signals-2.0"
4133     xmlns:wsse="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-
4134 secext-1.0.xsd"
4135     xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-
4136 utility-1.0.xsd"
4137     xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#" >
4138     <S12:Header>
4139         <wsa:To wsu:Id="_25ca74aa-0a9f-454d-a5fe-5231ba8304ed"
4140             S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4141 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh"
4142             S12:mustUnderstand="true"
4143             >http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4144 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/icloud</wsa:To>
4145         <wsa:Action wsu:Id=" 42924487-4099-4600-a0e7-4156022320a6"
4146             >http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4147 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/oneWay.receipt</wsa:Action>
4148         <ebint:RoutingInput wsa:IsReferenceParameter="true"
4149             id="_ccd050c7-ala5-4c31-8c01-e3c2534609ab" S12:mustUnderstand="true"
4150             S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4151 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh">
4152             <ebint:UserMessage mpc="e5c31ef7-d750-4db8-b4dc-13a751d80b9a.receipt">
4153                 <eb3:PartyInfo>
4154                     <eb3:From>
4155                         <eb3:PartyId
4156                             type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0106"
4157                             >192837465</eb3:PartyId>
4158                         <eb3:Role>Seller</eb3:Role>
4159                     </eb3:From>
4160                     <eb3:To>
4161                         <eb3:PartyId
4162                             type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0002"
4163                             >123456789</eb3:PartyId>
4164                         <eb3:Role>Buyer</eb3:Role>
4165                     </eb3:To>
4166                 </eb3:PartyInfo>
4167                 <eb3:CollaborationInfo>
4168                     <eb3:Service>Sales</eb3:Service>
4169                     <eb3:Action>ProcessPurchaseOrder.receipt</eb3:Action>
4170                     <eb3:ConversationId>ecae53d4-7473-45a6-ad70-
4171 61970dd7c4b0</eb3:ConversationId>
4172                 </eb3:CollaborationInfo>
4173             </ebint:UserMessage>
4174             </ebint:RoutingInput>
4175             <eb3:Messaging S12:mustUnderstand="true" id="_393bb2e2-df86-4b4f-b682-
4176 f7a684316b3d">
4177                 <eb3:SignalMessage>
4178                     <eb3:MessageInfo>
4179                         <eb3:Timestamp>2009-05-22T14:33:11.735Z</eb3:Timestamp>
4180                         <eb3:MessageId>orderreceipt@seller.example.com</eb3:MessageId>
4181                         <eb3:RefToMessageId>orders123@buyer.example.com</eb3:RefToMessa
4182 geId>
4183                     </eb3:MessageInfo>
4184                     <eb3:Receipt>
4185                         <ebbp:NonRepudiationInformation>
4186                             <ebbp:MessagePartNRInformation>
4187                                 <ds:Reference URI="#_5cb44655-5720-4cf4-a772-
4188 19cd480b0ad4">
4189                                     <ds:Transforms>
4190                                         <ds:Transform
4191                                             Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4192 exc-c14n#"/>
4193                                         </ds:Transforms>
4194                                         <ds:DigestMethod
4195                                             Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
4196                                         <ds:DigestValue>KshAH7QFFAw2sV5LQBOUOSSrCaI=</ds:Di
4197 gestValue>
4198                                     </ds:Reference>

```

```

4199         </ebbp:MessagePartNRInformation>
4200         <ebbp:MessagePartNRInformation>
4201             <ds:Reference URI="#_f8aa8b55-b31c-4364-94d0-
4202 3615ca65aa40">
4203                 <ds:Transforms>
4204                     <ds:Transform
4205                         Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4206 exc-cl4n#"/>
4207                 </ds:Transforms>
4208                 <ds:DigestMethod
4209 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#sha1"/>
4210                 <ds:DigestValue>l2HxWizaP7d43f4hATCD+O7itlc=</ds:Di
4211 gestValue>
4212             </ds:Reference>
4213         </ebbp:MessagePartNRInformation>
4214         <ebbp:MessagePartNRInformation>
4215             <ds:Reference
4216 URI="cid:a1d7fdf5-d67e-403a-ad92-
4217 3b9deff25d43@buyer.example.com">
4218                 <ds:Transforms>
4219                     <ds:Transform
4220                         Algorithm="http://docs.oasis-
4221 open.org/wss/oasis-wss-SwAProfile-1.1#Attachment-Content-Signature-Transform"
4222 />
4223                 </ds:Transforms>
4224                 <ds:DigestMethod
4225 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#sha1"/>
4226                 <ds:DigestValue>iWNSv2W6SxbOYZliPzZDcXAxrwI=</ds:Di
4227 gestValue>
4228             </ds:Reference>
4229         </ebbp:MessagePartNRInformation>
4230     </ebbp:NonRepudiationInformation>
4231 </eb3:Receipt>
4232 </eb3:SignalMessage>
4233 </eb3:Messaging>
4234 <wsse:Security S12:mustUnderstand="true">
4235     <wsu:Timestamp wsu:Id="_870532b4-2a25-4959-8d5e-029c05f5f6ee">
4236         <!-- details omitted -->
4237     </wsu:Timestamp>
4238     <wsse:BinarySecurityToken wsu:Id="_dc8f9e0f-529f-47eb-b78b-
4239 30ebff44f820">
4240         <!-- details omitted -->
4241     </wsse:BinarySecurityToken>
4242     <ds:Signature>
4243         <ds:SignedInfo>
4244             <ds:CanonicalizationMethod
4245 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-cl4n#"/>
4246             <ds:SignatureMethod
4247 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#rsa-sha1"/>
4248             <ds:Reference URI="#_25ca74aa-0a9f-454d-a5fe-5231ba8304ed">
4249                 <ds:Transforms>
4250                     <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4251 exc-cl4n#"/>
4252                 </ds:Transforms>
4253                 <ds:DigestMethod
4254 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#sha1"/>
4255                 <ds:DigestValue>ZwNxc9ltmwMBFrvVJZRTlyQUseQ=</ds:DigestValu
4256 e>
4257             </ds:Reference>
4258             <ds:Reference URI="#_42924487-4099-4600-a0e7-4156022320a6">
4259                 <ds:Transforms>
4260                     <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4261 exc-cl4n#"/>
4262                 </ds:Transforms>
4263                 <ds:DigestMethod
4264 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#sha1"/>
4265                 <ds:DigestValue>XlAi4OIAYdZJftFWacQAVpRDGeg=</ds:DigestValu
4266 e>
4267             </ds:Reference>
4268             <ds:Reference URI="#_ccd050c7-a1a5-4c31-8c01-e3c2534609ab">
4269                 <ds:Transforms>

```

```

4270         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4271 exc-c14n#"/>
4272         </ds:Transforms>
4273         <ds:DigestMethod
4274 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmls#sha1"/>
4275         <ds:DigestValue>h0vN6yVOXZwsaLoeLVitUdYoKlM=</ds:DigestValu
4276 e>
4277         </ds:Reference>
4278         <ds:Reference URI="#_393bb2e2-df86-4b4f-b682-f7a684316b3d">
4279         <ds:Transforms>
4280         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4281 exc-c14n#"/>
4282         </ds:Transforms>
4283         <ds:DigestMethod
4284 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmls#sha1"/>
4285         <ds:DigestValue>vYPsc9BmFT8hNrlruSqDNlycZhg=</ds:DigestValu
4286 e>
4287         </ds:Reference>
4288         <ds:Reference URI="#_861ff127-f930-4934-8ad0-5b91bd6dbc1e">
4289         <ds:Transforms>
4290         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4291 exc-c14n#"/>
4292         </ds:Transforms>
4293         <ds:DigestMethod
4294 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmls#sha1"/>
4295         <ds:DigestValue>3/NPWtNNuYzfWaCfV2oBdYnEDbg=</ds:DigestValu
4296 e>
4297         </ds:Reference>
4298         <ds:Reference URI="#_870532b4-2a25-4959-8d5e-029c05f5f6ee">
4299         <ds:Transforms>
4300         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4301 exc-c14n#"/>
4302         </ds:Transforms>
4303         <ds:DigestMethod
4304 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmls#sha1"/>
4305         <ds:DigestValue>PreCqm0ESZqmITjflqzrLFuOEYg=</ds:DigestValu
4306 e>
4307         </ds:Reference>
4308         </ds:SignedInfo>
4309         <ds:SignatureValue>
4310         <!-- details omitted -->
4311         </ds:SignatureValue>
4312         <ds:KeyInfo>
4313         <wsse:SecurityTokenReference>
4314         <wsse:Reference URI="#_dc8f9e0f-529f-47eb-b78b-
4315 30ebff44f820"
4316         Value="http://docs.oasisopen.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-
4317 200401-wss-x509-token-profile-1.0#X509v3"
4318         />
4319         </wsse:SecurityTokenReference>
4320         </ds:KeyInfo>
4321         </ds:Signature>
4322         </wsse:Security>
4323     </S12:Header>
4324     <S12:Body wsu:Id="#_861ff127-f930-4934-8ad0-5b91bd6dbc1e"/>
4325 </S12:Envelope>

```

4326 The ebint:RoutingInput reference parameter is filled using the values derived from the  
4327 eb3:UserMessage structure using the recommended default values.

#### 4328 **E.4 Receipt from Intermediary to Buyer**

4329 Again, the intermediary only rewrites the HTTP header:

```

4330 POST /msh HTTP/1.1
4331 Host: buyer.example.com

```

## E.5 Variant: Routing Error

A variant of this scenario is a situation where the intermediary is unable to forward the message from Buyer to Seller from E.1 and responds with a routing error message:

```
<S12:Envelope xmlns:S12="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xmlns:wsse="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-
secect-1.0.xsd"
  xmlns:wsa="http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing"
  xmlns:eb3="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/"
  xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
  xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-
utility-1.0.xsd"
  xmlns:ebint="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ns/ebms/v3.0/multihop/200902/" >
  <S12:Header>
    <wsa:To wsu:Id="_79bfe70e-f87f-4b3c-acb6-a19ddc0f9ad5"
      S12:mustUnderstand="true"
      S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nexttmsh"
      >http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/icloud</wsa:To>
    <wsa:Action wsu:Id="_b6760f73-9fa5-48e8-acc0-1fb1784d1a68"
      >http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/oneWay.error
    </wsa:Action>
    <ebint:RoutingInput id="_43336c8b-38bd-470d-94c1-165ab96b57a5"
      S12:mustUnderstand="true"
      S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nexttmsh">
    <ebint:UserMessage>
      <eb3:PartyInfo>
        <eb3:From>
          <eb3:PartyId
            type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0106"
            >192837465</eb3:PartyId>
          <eb3:Role>Seller</eb3:Role>
        </eb3:From>
        <eb3:To>
          <eb3:PartyId
            type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0002"
            >123456789</eb3:PartyId>
          <eb3:Role>Buyer</eb3:Role>
        </eb3:To>
      </eb3:PartyInfo>
      <eb3:CollaborationInfo>
        <eb3:Service>Sales</eb3:Service>
        <eb3:Action>ProcessPurchaseOrder.error</eb3:Action>
        <eb3:ConversationId>ecae53d4-7473-45a6-ad70-
61970dd7c4b0</eb3:ConversationId>
      </eb3:CollaborationInfo>
    </ebint:UserMessage>
    </ebint:RoutingInput>
    <eb3:Messaging id="_25ca74aa-0a9f-454d-a5fe-5231ba8304ed"
      S12:mustUnderstand="true">
      <eb3:SignalMessage>
        <eb3:MessageInfo>
          <eb3:Timestamp>2009-05-21T10:49:29.251Z</eb3:Timestamp>
          <eb3:MessageId>fc9d9e2a-b396-4a9c-89e9-
5f55d7deefa0@intermediary.example.com</eb3:MessageId>
          <eb3:RefToMessageId>orders123@buyer.example.com</eb3:RefToMessa
geId>
        </eb3:MessageInfo>
        <eb3:Error origin="ebMS" category="InternalProcess"
          errorCode="EBMS:0020"
          shortDescription="RoutingFailure" severity="failure"
          refToMessageInError="orders123@buyer.example.com">
        <eb3:Description xml:lang="en"
```

```
4399 >Unable to forward message: no matching routing rule found at
4400 intermediary.example.com for message orders123@buyer.example.com</eb3:Description>
4401 </eb3:Error>
4402 </eb3:SignalMessage>
4403 </eb3:Messaging>
4404 <wsse:Security S12:mustUnderStand="true">
4405 <!-- Omitted -->
4406 </wsse:Security>
4407 </S12:Header>
4408 <S12:Body wsu:Id="_30dadeb1-3428-4d1e-92bf-90b28a0adbd" />
4409 </S12:Envelope>
```



## Appendix F Sample Message Exchange: One Way Exchange using WS-ReliableMessaging

This example is again a one way push message, but this time the exchange has to be reliable and use the WS-ReliableMessaging 1.1 protocol for reliability. This protocol requires the initialization of a reliable sequence using the WS-ReliableMessaging sequence management messages. To route these messages across the I-Cloud, an `ebint:RoutingInput` structure is added. This example is about establishing a sequence with asynchronous acknowledgment messages, and also uses an asynchronous exchange of lifecycle messages.

### F.1 CreateSequence

A sending MSH is about to send a user message containing an invoice on behalf of a partner acting as a Seller to the Buyer who previously placed an order. The MSH detects that, for this particular message Pmode, a reliable sequence is needed. As none is available for re-use, it sets one up. An `ebint:RoutingInput` is added and constructed using the relevant P-mode parameters. One other occurrence of the `ebint:RoutingInput` is present in the `wsrm:AcksTo` element to support reverse routing by the recipient of the `CreateSequenceResponse` response message and of the acknowledgments that will use the sequence to be established.

```
<S12:Envelope xmlns:S12="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xmlns:wsrm="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsrmp/200702"
  xmlns:wsrmp="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsrmp/200702"
  xmlns:eb3="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/"
  xmlns:wsa="http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing"
  xmlns:ebint="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ns/ebms/v3.0/multihop/200902/"
  xmlns:wsse="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd"
  xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-utility-1.0.xsd"
  xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
>
  <S12:Header>
    <wsa:MessageID wsu:Id="_590ae39c-1e12-47ea-8697-fa2be482ff23"
      >http://seller.example.com/b6ca4390-6694-419f-a2c5-c9fa161ba0aa.wsrm.cs</wsa:MessageID>
    <wsa:Action wsu:Id="_973a9035-f878-41d8-8958-c9fe20ffa820"
      >http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsrmp/200702/CreateSequence</wsa:Action>
    <wsa:To wsu:Id="_d5c147b8-c610-4629-85ee-8c9bfd5f49c0"
      S12:mustUnderstand="true"
      S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh"
      >http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/icloud</wsa:To>
    <ebint:RoutingInput wsa:IsReferenceParameter="true"
      S12:mustUnderstand="true"
      id="_5d657462-b175-4657-86bf-90a231a5f495"
      S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh">
      <ebint:UserMessage mpc="595066c0-77b6-4c0e-95db-3015e335095e">
        <eb3:PartyInfo>
          <eb3:From>
            <eb3:PartyId
              type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0106"
              >192837465</eb3:PartyId>
            <eb3:Role>Seller</eb3:Role>
          </eb3:From>
          <eb3:To>
            <eb3:PartyId
              type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0002"
              >123456789</eb3:PartyId>
```

```

4470         <eb3:Role>Buyer</eb3:Role>
4471     </eb3:To>
4472 </eb3:PartyInfo>
4473     <eb3:CollaborationInfo>
4474         <eb3:Service>Sales</eb3:Service>
4475         <eb3:Action>RequestForPayment</eb3:Action>
4476         <eb3:ConversationId>b6ca4390-6694-419f-a2c5-
4477 c9fa161ba0aa</eb3:ConversationId>
4478     </eb3:CollaborationInfo>
4479 </ebint:UserMessage>
4480 </ebint:RoutingInput>
4481     <wsse:Security S12:mustUnderstand="true">
4482         <wsu:Timestamp wsu:Id="_7222f3fb-018e-4952-9511-841bbc883279">
4483             <!-- details omitted -->
4484         </wsu:Timestamp>
4485         <wsse:BinarySecurityToken wsu:Id="_76d8adbc-0f19-4af3-80e1-
4486 b48e25bdf02c">
4487             <!-- details omitted -->
4488         </wsse:BinarySecurityToken>
4489         <ds:Signature>
4490             <ds:SignedInfo>
4491                 <ds:CanonicalizationMethod
4492 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-c14n#"/>
4493                 <ds:SignatureMethod
4494 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1"/>
4495                 <ds:Reference URI="#_590ae39c-1e12-47ea-8697-fa2be482ff23">
4496                     <ds:Transforms>
4497                         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4498 exc-c14n#"/>
4499                     </ds:Transforms>
4500                     <ds:DigestMethod
4501 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
4502                     <ds:DigestValue>Epfm13Uu/HIfINBz9HvvQ5pNu0E=</ds:DigestValu
4503 e>
4504                 </ds:Reference>
4505                 <ds:Reference URI="#_973a9035-f878-41d8-8958-c9fe20ffa820">
4506                     <ds:Transforms>
4507                         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4508 exc-c14n#"/>
4509                     </ds:Transforms>
4510                     <ds:DigestMethod
4511 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
4512                     <ds:DigestValue>a/kLYjouK9ShHnQgiZz7X3/ofbk=</ds:DigestValu
4513 e>
4514                 </ds:Reference>
4515                 <ds:Reference URI="#_d5c147b8-c610-4629-85ee-8c9bfd5f49c0">
4516                     <ds:Transforms>
4517                         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4518 exc-c14n#"/>
4519                     </ds:Transforms>
4520                     <ds:DigestMethod
4521 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
4522                     <ds:DigestValue>RgDdQIprqVHgTnjwhUAvreoy73w=</ds:DigestValu
4523 e>
4524                 </ds:Reference>
4525                 <ds:Reference URI="#_5d657462-b175-4657-86bf-90a231a5f495">
4526                     <ds:Transforms>
4527                         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4528 exc-c14n#"/>
4529                     </ds:Transforms>
4530                     <ds:DigestMethod
4531 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
4532                     <ds:DigestValue>E71/QH3ev3JnhD4deNCr2Z76S7o=</ds:DigestValu
4533 e>
4534                 </ds:Reference>
4535                 <ds:Reference URI="#_f8aa8b55-b31c-4364-94d0-3615ca65aa40">
4536                     <ds:Transforms>
4537                         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4538 exc-c14n#"/>
4539                     </ds:Transforms>

```

```

4540         <ds:DigestMethod
4541 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#sha1"/>
4542         <ds:DigestValue>PreCqm0ESZqmITjf1qzrLFuOEYg=</ds:DigestValu
4543 e>
4544         </ds:Reference>
4545         <ds:Reference URI="#_7222f3fb-018e-4952-9511-841bbc883279">
4546         <ds:Transforms>
4547         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4548 exc-c14n#"/>
4549         </ds:Transforms>
4550         <ds:DigestMethod
4551 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#sha1"/>
4552         <ds:DigestValue>PreCqm0ESZqmITjf1qzrLFuOEYg=</ds:DigestValu
4553 e>
4554         </ds:Reference>
4555     </ds:SignedInfo>
4556     <ds:SignatureValue>
4557     <!-- details omitted -->
4558     </ds:SignatureValue>
4559     <ds:KeyInfo>
4560     <wsse:SecurityTokenReference>
4561     <wsse:Reference URI="#_76d8adbc-0f19-4af3-80e1-
4562 b48e25bdf02c"
4563     ValueType="http://docs.oasisopen.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-
4564 200401-wss-x509-token-profile-1.0#X509v3"
4565     />
4566     </wsse:SecurityTokenReference>
4567     </ds:KeyInfo>
4568     </ds:Signature>
4569 </wsse:Security>
4570 </S12:Header>
4571 <S12:Body wsu:Id="_f8aa8b55-b31c-4364-94d0-3615ca65aa40">
4572     <wsrm:CreateSequence>
4573     <wsrm:AcksTo>
4574     <wsa:Address
4575     S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4576 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh"
4577     >http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4578 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/icloud</wsa:Address>
4579     <wsa:ReferenceParameters>
4580     <ebint:RoutingInput
4581     S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4582 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh">
4583     <ebint:UserMessage mpc="595066c0-77b6-4c0e-95db-
4584 3015e335095e.response">
4585     <eb3:PartyInfo>
4586     <eb3:From>
4587     <eb3:PartyId
4588     type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-
4589 type:iso6523:0002"
4590     >123456789</eb3:PartyId>
4591     <eb3:Role>Buyer</eb3:Role>
4592     </eb3:From>
4593     <eb3:To>
4594     <eb3:PartyId
4595     type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-
4596 type:iso6523:0106"
4597     >192837465</eb3:PartyId>
4598     <eb3:Role>Seller</eb3:Role>
4599     </eb3:To>
4600     </eb3:PartyInfo>
4601     <eb3:CollaborationInfo>
4602     <eb3:Service>Sales</eb3:Service>
4603     <eb3:Action>RequestForPayment.response</eb3:Action>
4604     <eb3:ConversationId>b6ca4390-6694-419f-a2c5-
4605 c9fa161ba0aa</eb3:ConversationId>
4606     </eb3:CollaborationInfo>
4607     </ebint:UserMessage>
4608     </ebint:RoutingInput>
4609     </wsa:ReferenceParameters>
4610 </wsrm:AcksTo>

```

```

4611         <wsrmp:DeliveryAssurance>
4612             <wsrmp:AtLeastOnce/>
4613             <wsrmp:InOrder/>
4614         </wsrmp:DeliveryAssurance>
4615     </wsrm:CreateSequence>
4616 </S12:Body>
4617 </S12:Envelope>
4618

```

## 4619 F.2 CreateSequenceResponse

4620 Buyer's MSH receives the request via the I-Cloud and produces the following response, using a  
4621 ebint:RoutingInput reference parameter derived from the Acksto structure in the  
4622 CreateSequence message:

```

4623 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
4624 <S12:Envelope xmlns:S12="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
4625     xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
4626     xmlns:wsrm="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsrmp/200702"
4627     xmlns:eb3="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/"
4628     xmlns:wsa="http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing"
4629     xmlns:wss="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-
4630 secext-1.0.xsd"
4631     xmlns:ebint="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ns/ebms/v3.0/multihop/200902/"
4632     xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-
4633 utility-1.0.xsd"
4634     xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#"
4635 >
4636     <S12:Header>
4637         <wsa:MessageID wsu:Id=" de488ec7-e533-486e-ab16-f48889a3675a"
4638             >http://buyer.example.com/9393b326-e9f3-4969-94bb-
4639 afc525413370.wsrmp.csr</wsa:MessageID>
4640         <wsa:To wsu:Id="_256766f8-19f8-4ee1-9be6-e00c05a79c9c"
4641             S12:mustUnderstand="true"
4642             S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4643 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nexttmsh"
4644             >http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4645 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/icloud</wsa:To>
4646         <wsa:Action wsu:Id=" 476193ac-1584-48ac-9074-143a8fc13523"
4647             >http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-
4648 rx/wsrmp/200702/CreateSequenceResponse</wsa:Action>
4649         <wsa:RelatesTo wsu:Id=" _60e8a742-50cd-4eb4-8a7c-e49a08f26372"
4650             RelationshipType="http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing/reply"
4651             >http://seller.example.com/b6ca4390-6694-419f-a2c5-
4652 c9fa161ba0aa.wsrmp.cs</wsa:RelatesTo>
4653         <ebint:RoutingInput wsa:IsReferenceParameter="true"
4654             id=" _95aa453c-e68e-4365-8c3e-09c76d889e03"
4655             S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4656 msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nexttmsh"
4657             S12:mustUnderstand="true">
4658             <ebint:UserMessage mpc="595066c0-77b6-4c0e-95db-3015e335095e.response">
4659                 <eb3:PartyInfo>
4660                     <eb3:From>
4661                         <eb3:PartyId
4662                             type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0002"
4663                             >123456789</eb3:PartyId>
4664                         <eb3:Role>Buyer</eb3:Role>
4665                     </eb3:From>
4666                     <eb3:To>
4667                         <eb3:PartyId
4668                             type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0106"
4669                             >192837465</eb3:PartyId>
4670                         <eb3:Role>Seller</eb3:Role>
4671                     </eb3:To>
4672                 </eb3:PartyInfo>
4673                 <eb3:CollaborationInfo>
4674                     <eb3:Service>Sales</eb3:Service>
4675                     <eb3:Action>RequestForPayment.response</eb3:Action>

```

```

4676         <eb3:ConversationId>b6ca4390-6694-419f-a2c5-
4677 c9fa161ba0aa</eb3:ConversationId>
4678     </eb3:CollaborationInfo>
4679     </ebint:UserMessage>
4680 </ebint:RoutingInput>
4681     <wsse:Security S12:mustUnderStand="true">
4682         <wsu:Timestamp wsu:Id="_5cb44655-5720-4cf4-a772-19cd480b0ad4">
4683             <!-- details omitted -->
4684         </wsu:Timestamp>
4685         <wsse:BinarySecurityToken wsu:Id="_41666e7f-facb-4f3e-86b0-
4686 f6ba246e5c6a">
4687             <!-- details omitted -->
4688         </wsse:BinarySecurityToken>
4689         <ds:Signature>
4690             <ds:SignedInfo>
4691                 <ds:CanonicalizationMethod
4692 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-c14n#" />
4693                 <ds:SignatureMethod
4694 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1" />
4695                 <ds:Reference URI="#_de488ec7-e533-486e-ab16-f48889a3675a">
4696                     <ds:Transforms>
4697                         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4698 exc-c14n#" />
4699                     </ds:Transforms>
4700                     <ds:DigestMethod
4701 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1" />
4702                     <ds:DigestValue>bgUQRNjzfnYSAh9mkq0C5+G0xaY=</ds:DigestValue
4703 >
4704                     </ds:Reference>
4705                     <ds:Reference URI="#_256766f8-19f8-4ee1-9be6-e00c05a79c9c">
4706                         <ds:Transforms>
4707                             <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4708 exc-c14n#" />
4709                         </ds:Transforms>
4710                         <ds:DigestMethod
4711 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1" />
4712                         <ds:DigestValue>CNfEqkxRjnXM8P/hbfe4vzsuEBs=</ds:DigestValue
4713 >
4714                         </ds:Reference>
4715                         <ds:Reference URI="#_476193ac-1584-48ac-9074-143a8fc13523">
4716                             <ds:Transforms>
4717                                 <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4718 exc-c14n#" />
4719                             </ds:Transforms>
4720                             <ds:DigestMethod
4721 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1" />
4722                             <ds:DigestValue>kNNQkuLbjuAZaqIVlovDrIUFiLw=</ds:DigestValue
4723 >
4724                             </ds:Reference>
4725                             <ds:Reference URI="#_60e8a742-50cd-4eb4-8a7c-e49a08f26372">
4726                                 <ds:Transforms>
4727                                     <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4728 exc-c14n#" />
4729                                 </ds:Transforms>
4730                                 <ds:DigestMethod
4731 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1" />
4732                                 <ds:DigestValue>6FWE1+iUD9UnJTbnqn/BPT9fnZw=</ds:DigestValue
4733 >
4734                                 </ds:Reference>
4735                                 <ds:Reference URI="#_95aa453c-e68e-4365-8c3e-09c76d889e03">
4736                                     <ds:Transforms>
4737                                         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4738 exc-c14n#" />
4739                                     </ds:Transforms>
4740                                     <ds:DigestMethod
4741 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1" />
4742                                     <ds:DigestValue>+AktU8cQ9k152maEKVQRZJfmLiQ=</ds:DigestValue
4743 >
4744                                     </ds:Reference>
4745                                     <ds:Reference URI="#_7863066f-44bb-49d0-a7f2-8edc045b4601">
4746                                         <ds:Transforms>

```

```

4747         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4748 exc-c14n#"/>
4749         </ds:Transforms>
4750         <ds:DigestMethod
4751 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#sha1"/>
4752         <ds:DigestValue>WLKJXX66QrUwSv0TVA+dP/EMt0=</ds:DigestValue
4753 >
4754         </ds:Reference>
4755         <ds:Reference URI="_5cb44655-5720-4cf4-a772-19cd480b0ad4">
4756         <ds:Transforms>
4757         <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4758 exc-c14n#"/>
4759         </ds:Transforms>
4760         <ds:DigestMethod
4761 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#sha1"/>
4762         <ds:DigestValue>PreCqm0ESZqmITjflqzrLFuOEYg=</ds:DigestValue
4763 >
4764         </ds:Reference>
4765     </ds:SignedInfo>
4766     <ds:SignatureValue>
4767     <!-- details omitted -->
4768     </ds:SignatureValue>
4769     <ds:KeyInfo>
4770         <wsse:SecurityTokenReference>
4771             <wsse:Reference URI="#_41666e7f-facb-4f3e-86b0-f6ba246e5c6a"
4772             ValueType="http://docs.oasisopen.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-
4773 200401-wss-x509-token-profile-1.0#X509v3"
4774             />
4775         </wsse:SecurityTokenReference>
4776     </ds:KeyInfo>
4777 </ds:Signature>
4778 </wsse:Security>
4779 </S12:Header>
4780 <S12:Body wsu:Id="_7863066f-44bb-49d0-a7f2-8edc045b4601">
4781     <wsrm:CreateSequenceResponse>
4782         <wsrm:Identifier>64331cf8-8a64-4e36-bf8e-9cbee3cf9384</wsrm:Identifier>
4783     </wsrm:CreateSequenceResponse>
4784 </S12:Body>
4785 </S12:Envelope>

```

### 4786 F.3 UserMessage

4787 Seller can now use the sequence to send messages. The third message sent is also asking for an  
4788 acknowledgment.

```

4789 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
4790 <S12:Envelope xmlns:S12="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
4791 xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
4792 xmlns:wsrm="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsr/200702"
4793 xmlns:eb3="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/"
4794 xmlns:wsa="http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing"
4795 xmlns:wsse="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-
4796 secext-1.0.xsd"
4797 xmlns:ebint="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4798 msg/ns/ebms/v3.0/multihop/200902/"
4799 xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-
4800 utility-1.0.xsd"
4801 xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#sig#"
4802 >
4803     <S12:Header>
4804         <eb3:Messaging
4805             S12:mustUnderstand="true"
4806             id="_476193ac-1584-48ac-9074-143a8fc13523">
4807             <eb3:UserMessage mpc="595066c0-77b6-4c0e-95db-3015e335095e">
4808                 <eb3:MessageInfo>
4809                     <eb3:Timestamp>2009-06-01T13:21:55.0001Z</eb3:Timestamp>
4810                     <eb3:MessageId>invoice123@seller.example.com</eb3:MessageId>
4811                 </eb3:MessageInfo>
4812                 <eb3:PartyInfo>
4813                     <eb3:From>

```

```

4814         <eb3:PartyId
4815             type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-
4816 type:iso6523:0106"
4817             >192837465</eb3:PartyId>
4818         <eb3:Role>Seller</eb3:Role>
4819     </eb3:From>
4820     <eb3:To>
4821         <eb3:PartyId
4822             type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-
4823 type:iso6523:0002"
4824             >123456789</eb3:PartyId>
4825         <eb3:Role>Buyer</eb3:Role>
4826     </eb3:To>
4827 </eb3:PartyInfo>
4828 <eb3:CollaborationInfo>
4829     <eb3:Service>Sales</eb3:Service>
4830     <eb3:Action>RequestForPayment</eb3:Action>
4831     <eb3:ConversationId>595066c0-77b6-4c0e-95db-
4832 3015e335095e</eb3:ConversationId>
4833 </eb3:CollaborationInfo>
4834 <eb3:PayloadInfo>
4835     <eb3:PartInfo
4836         href="cid:e3cb0fcd-6c0a-4609-875f-
4837 5bacfb0d0764@seller.example.com"
4838     />
4839 </eb3:PayloadInfo>
4840 </eb3:UserMessage>
4841 </eb3:Messaging>
4842 <wsrm:Sequence wsu:Id="_50111bf6-cec9-4f65-9b14-d8a67473bfec"
4843     S12:mustUnderstand='true' >
4844     <wsrm:Identifier>64331cf8-8a64-4e36-bf8e-9cbee3cf9384</wsrm:Identifier>
4845     <wsrm:MessageNumber>3</wsrm:MessageNumber>
4846 </wsrm:Sequence>
4847 <wsrm:AckRequested wsu:Id="_ce8b7adc-8299-4709-8786-7b6e47d11bfe">
4848     <wsrm:Identifier>64331cf8-8a64-4e36-bf8e-9cbee3cf9384</wsrm:Identifier>
4849 </wsrm:AckRequested>
4850 <wsse:Security S12:mustUnderstand="true">
4851     <wsu:Timestamp wsu:Id='_3f3a6960-0da8-4cfe-a558-0429da9f10f1'>
4852         <!-- details omitted -->
4853     </wsu:Timestamp>
4854     <wsse:BinarySecurityToken wsu:Id="_c116daa8-2c55-4021-8090-
4855 9aba31306924">
4856         <!-- details omitted -->
4857     </wsse:BinarySecurityToken>
4858     <ds:Signature>
4859         <ds:SignedInfo>
4860             <ds:CanonicalizationMethod
4861                 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-c14n#"/>
4862             <ds:SignatureMethod
4863                 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#rsa-sha1"/>
4864             <ds:Reference URI="#_476193ac-1584-48ac-9074-143a8fc13523">
4865                 <ds:Transforms>
4866                     <ds:Transform
4867                         Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-
4868 c14n#"/>
4869                 </ds:Transforms>
4870                 <ds:DigestMethod
4871                     Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
4872                 <ds:DigestValue>G81aGuOd+yex89mdYP4yfy7zeE0=</ds:DigestValu
4873 e>
4874             </ds:Reference>
4875             <ds:Reference URI="#_50111bf6-cec9-4f65-9b14-d8a67473bfec">
4876                 <ds:Transforms>
4877                     <ds:Transform
4878                         Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-
4879 c14n#"/>
4880                 </ds:Transforms>
4881                 <ds:DigestMethod
4882                     Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#sha1"/>
4883                 <ds:DigestValue>m/dQpocYc5mDy7I5Q7BGtmCM6g=</ds:DigestValu
4884 e>

```



```

4885         </ds:Reference>
4886         <ds:Reference URI="#_ce8b7adc-8299-4709-8786-7b6e47d11bfe">
4887             <ds:Transforms>
4888                 <ds:Transform
4889                     Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-
4890 c14n#" />
4891             </ds:Transforms>
4892             <ds:DigestMethod
4893                 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#sha1" />
4894             <ds:DigestValue>BZv/Y2V6CBO5bML96vBJDB79kBk=</ds:DigestValu
4895 e>
4896         </ds:Reference>
4897         <ds:Reference URI="#_60e8a742-50cd-4eb4-8a7c-e49a08f26372">
4898             <ds:Transforms>
4899                 <ds:Transform
4900                     Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-
4901 c14n#" />
4902             </ds:Transforms>
4903             <ds:DigestMethod
4904                 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#sha1" />
4905             <ds:DigestValue>LgUqGoN49jOMC8v8JAFIwFIexhg=</ds:DigestValu
4906 e>
4907         </ds:Reference>
4908         <ds:Reference
4909             URI="cid:e3cb0fcd-6c0a-4609-875f-
4910 5bacfb0d0764@seller.example.com">
4911             <ds:Transforms>
4912                 <ds:Transform
4913                     Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-exc-
4914 c14n#" />
4915             </ds:Transforms>
4916             <ds:DigestMethod
4917                 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#sha1" />
4918             <ds:DigestValue>McltKNVmA5m/j426qwk07Nr5Ba4=</ds:DigestValu
4919 e>
4920         </ds:Reference>
4921         <ds:Reference URI="#_3f3a6960-0da8-4cfe-a558-0429da9f10f1">
4922             <ds:Transforms>
4923                 <ds:Transform Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2001/10/xml-
4924 exc-c14n#" />
4925             </ds:Transforms>
4926             <ds:DigestMethod
4927                 Algorithm="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmlds#sha1" />
4928             <ds:DigestValue>PreCqm0ESZqmITjflqzrLFuOEYg=</ds:DigestValu
4929 e>
4930         </ds:Reference>
4931     </ds:SignedInfo>
4932     <ds:SignatureValue>
4933         <!-- details omitted -->
4934     </ds:SignatureValue>
4935     <ds:KeyInfo>
4936         <wsse:SecurityTokenReference>
4937             <wsse:Reference URI="#_c116daa8-2c55-4021-8090-
4938 9aba31306924">
4939                 Value="http://docs.oasisopen.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-
4940 200401-wss-x509-token-profile-1.0#X509v3"
4941             </wsse:SecurityTokenReference>
4942         </ds:KeyInfo>
4943     </ds:Signature>
4944 </wsse:Security>
4945 </S12:Header>
4946 <S12:Body wsu:Id="#_60e8a742-50cd-4eb4-8a7c-e49a08f26372" />
4947 </S12:Envelope>

```

#### 4949 F.4 Acknowledgment

4950 The following acknowledgment is returned. It contains a `ebint:RoutingInput` that was specified  
4951 as the `wsrm:AcksTo` in the message that established the sequence.

```

4952 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
4953 <S12:Envelope xmlns:S12="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
4954   xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
4955   xmlns:wsm="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsm/200702"
4956   xmlns:eb3="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/"
4957   xmlns:wsa="http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing"
4958   xmlns:wss="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-
4959   secext-1.0.xsd"
4960   xmlns:ebint="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4961   msg/ns/ebms/v3.0/multihop/200902/"
4962   xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-
4963   utility-1.0.xsd"
4964   xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">
4965   <S12:Header>
4966     <wsa:To wsu:Id="_95aa453c-e68e-4365-8c3e-09c76d889e03"
4967       S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4968   msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh"
4969       S12:mustUnderstand="true"
4970       >http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4971   msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/icloud</wsa:To>
4972     <wsa:Action wsu:Id="_7863066f-44bb-49d0-a7f2-8edc045b4601"
4973       >http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-
4974   rx/wsm/200702/SequenceAcknowledgement</wsa:Action>
4975     <ebint:RoutingInput wsa:IsReferenceParameter="true"
4976       S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
4977   msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh"
4978       id="_a83cb2ba-956c-4b46-b6d3-cd8edd98b32e" S12:mustUnderstand="true">
4979     <ebint:UserMessage mpc="595066c0-77b6-4c0e-95db-3015e335095e.response">
4980       <eb3:PartyInfo>
4981         <eb3:From>
4982           <eb3:PartyId
4983             type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0002"
4984             >123456789</eb3:PartyId>
4985           <eb3:Role>Buyer</eb3:Role>
4986         </eb3:From>
4987         <eb3:To>
4988           <eb3:PartyId
4989             type="urn:oasis:names:tc:ebcore:partyid-type:iso6523:0106"
4990             >192837465</eb3:PartyId>
4991           <eb3:Role>Seller</eb3:Role>
4992         </eb3:To>
4993       </eb3:PartyInfo>
4994       <eb3:CollaborationInfo>
4995         <eb3:Service>Sales</eb3:Service>
4996         <eb3:Action>RequestForPayment.response</eb3:Action>
4997         <eb3:ConversationId>b6ca4390-6694-419f-a2c5-
4998   c9fa161ba0aa</eb3:ConversationId>
4999       </eb3:CollaborationInfo>
5000     </ebint:UserMessage>
5001   </ebint:RoutingInput>
5002   <wsm:SequenceAcknowledgement wsu:Id="_02b17eed-be4f-4483-af26-
5003   55a3e2412bb3"
5004     S12:ackRequested="true" S12:mustUnderstand="true">
5005     <wsm:Identifier>64331cf8-8a64-4e36-bf8e-9cbee3cf9384</wsm:Identifier>
5006     <wsm:AcknowledgementRange Upper="1" Lower="1"/>
5007     <wsm:AcknowledgementRange Upper="3" Lower="3"/>
5008   </wsm:SequenceAcknowledgement>
5009   <wsse:Security S12:mustUnderstand="true">
5010     <!-- Omitted -->
5011   </wsse:Security>
5012   </S12:Header>
5013   <S12:Body wsu:Id="_98825416-7b3d-4aba-85c5-089fd22f07d4"/>
5014 </S12:Envelope>

```

## Appendix G Sample Message Exchange: Store-and-Collect Intermediary

The functionality described in scenario Appendix E can be modified to support a (third-party hosted) “mailbox” type solution by changing the routing function of the intermediary. If Buyer is not addressable, it can only retrieve the asynchronous `Receipt` if the intermediary stores the response signal message and makes it available for pulling. One key difference with scenario Appendix E is that Buyer needs to actively poll the intermediary for messages on the relevant MPC. The content of the user message and the receipt are the same as in the previous scenario. The signal can be pulled from the Intermediary using an `eb3:PullRequest` signal message. No

`S12:role="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/part2/200811/nextmsh"` attribute has to be added as the pull request accesses the intermediary directly and no forwarding of the pull request via intermediaries occurs. The intermediary also acts in the “ebms” role.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<S12:Envelope xmlns:S12="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xmlns:wsrm="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ws-rx/wsrn/200702"
  xmlns:eb3="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ebms/v3.0/ns/core/200704/"
  xmlns:wsa="http://www.w3.org/2005/08/addressing"
  xmlns:ebint="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ns/ebms/v3.0/multihop/200902/"
  xmlns:wsse="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-secext-1.0.xsd"
  xmlns:wsu="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-wssecurity-utility-1.0.xsd"
  xmlns:ds="http://www.w3.org/2000/09/xmldsig#">
  <S12:Header>
    <eb3:Messaging S12:mustUnderstand="true"
      id="_b2943cc2-0af3-49d8-ba09-1e3922219711">
      <eb3:SignalMessage>
        <eb3:MessageInfo>
          <eb3:Timestamp>2009-05-21T11:30:11.320Z</eb3:Timestamp>
          <eb3:MessageId>30c6eb92-6329-44c7-a4a3-468d503c01f8@buyer.example.com</eb3:MessageId>
        </eb3:MessageInfo>
        <eb3:PullRequest mpc="e5c31ef7-d750-4db8-b4dc-13a751d80b9a.receipt"/>
      </eb3:SignalMessage>
    </eb3:Messaging>
    <wsse:Security S12:role="ebms"
      S12:mustUnderstand="true"
      wsu:Id="_c885e5b3-934d-4f06-ab9c-d8b044d800d6">
      <wsse:UsernameToken>
        <!-- This must be valid at the Intermediary -->
        <wsse:Username>buyer</wsse:Username>
        <wsse:Password
          Type="http://docs.oasis-open.org/wss/2004/01/oasis-200401-wss-username-token-profile-1.0#PasswordDigest"
          >r0jfXm1XaIK1/I1wycaHZTZvDpc</wsse:Password>
        <wsse:Nonce>h0vN6yVOXZwsaLoeLVitUdYoKlM</wsse:Nonce>
        <wsu:Created>2009-05-21T11:30:11.320Z</wsu:Created>
      </wsse:UsernameToken>
    </wsse:Security>
    <wsse:Security
      S12:mustUnderstand="true">
      <!-- Omitted -->
    </wsse:Security>
  </S12:Header>
  <S12:Body wsu:Id="_f9e2b212-c001-4648-a6bd-ef24d1dc813e"/>
</S12:Envelope>
```

## Appendix H New ebMS Error Types

This appendix summarizes the new ebMS error types defined in this specification. Section 2.5.6 discusses the following errors:

Error Code	Short Description	Recommended Severity	Category Value	Description or Semantics
EBMS:0020	RoutingFailure	failure	Processing	An Intermediary MSH was unable to route an ebMS message and stopped processing the message.
EBMS:0021	MPCCapacityExceeded	failure	Processing	An entry in the routing function is matched that assigns the message to an MPC for pulling, but the intermediary MSH is unable to store the message with this MPC
EBMS:0022	MessagePersistenceTimeout	failure	Processing	An intermediary MSH has assigned the message to an MPC for pulling and has successfully stored it. However the intermediary set a limit on the time it was prepared to wait for the message to be pulled, and that limit has been reached.
EBMS:0023	MessageExpired	warning	Processing	An MSH has determined that the message is expired and will not attempt to forward or deliver it.

Section 5.5 and 5.10.3 introduce the following two errors:

Error Code	Short Description	Recommended Severity	Category Value	Description or Semantics
EBMS:0030	BundlingError	failure	Content	The structure of a received bundle is not in accordance with the bundling rules.
EBMS:0031	RelatedMessageFailed	failure	Processing	A message unit in a bundle was not processed because a related message unit in the bundle caused an error.

Section 6.6 defines the errors EBMS:0040 to EBMS:0055.

Error Code	Short Description	Recommended Severity	Category Value	Description or Semantics
EBMS:0040	BadFragmentGroup	failure		A fragment is received that relates to a group that was previously rejected.
EBMS:0041	DuplicateMessageSize	failure		A fragment is received but more than one fragment message in a group of fragments specifies a value for this element.
EBMS:0042	DuplicateFragmentCount	failure		A fragment is received but more than one fragment message in a group of fragments specifies a value for this element.
EBMS:0043	DuplicateMessageHeader	failure		A fragment is received but more than one fragment message in a group of fragments specifies a value for this element.
EBSMS:0044	DuplicateAction	failure		A fragment is received but more than one fragment message in a group of fragments specifies a value for this element.
EBMS:0045	DuplicateCompressionInfo	failure		A fragment is received but more than one fragment message in a group of fragments specifies a value for a compression element.
EBMS:0046	DuplicateFragment	failure		A fragment is received but a previously received fragment message had the same values for GroupId and FragmentNum
EBMS:0047	BadFragmentStructure	failure		The href attribute does not reference a valid MIME data part, MIME parts other than the fragment header and a data part are in the message. are added or the SOAP Body is not empty.
EBMS:0048	BadFragmentNum	failure		An incoming message fragment has a value greater than the known FragmentCount.
EBMS:0049	BadFragmentCount	failure		A value is set for FragmentCount, but a previously received fragment had a greater value.
EBMS:0050	FragmentSizeExceeded	warning		The size of the data part in a fragment message is greater than <b>Pmode[].Splitting.FragmentSize</b>
EBMS:0051	ReceiveIntervalExceeded	failure		More time than <b>Pmode[].Splitting.JoinInterval</b> has passed since the first fragment was received but not all other fragments are received.
EBMS:0052	BadProperties	warning		Message properties were present in the fragment SOAP

Error Code	Short Description	Recommended Severity	Category Value	Description or Semantics
				header that were not specified in <b>Pmode[].Splitting.RoutingProperties</b>
EBMS:0053	HeaderMismatch	failure		The eb3:Message header copied to the fragment header does not match the eb3:Message header in the reassembled source message.
EBMS:0054	OutOfStorageSpace	failure		Not enough disk space available to store all (expected) fragments of the group.
EBMS:0055	DecompressionError	failure	processing	An error occurred while decompressing the reassembled message.

5086

5087 Section 7.2 defines the following error

5088

Error Code	Short Description	Recommended Severity	Category Value	Description or Semantics
EBMS:0060	ResponseUsing-AlternateMEP	Warning	Processing	A responding MSH indicates that it applies the alternate MEP binding to the response message.

5089

## Appendix I MessageFragment Schema

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xsd:schema
  xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:S11="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
  xmlns:S12="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
  xmlns:mf="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-msg/ns/v3.0/mf/2010/04/"
  elementFormDefault="qualified"
  attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
  targetNamespace="http://docs.oasis-open.org/ebxml-
msg/ns/v3.0/mf/2010/04/"
>

  <xsd:import namespace="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"
    schemaLocation="http://www.w3.org/2003/05/soap-envelope"/>

  <xsd:import namespace="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/"
    schemaLocation="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope"/>

  <xsd:element name="MessageFragment" type="mf:MessageFragmentType"/>

  <xsd:complexType name="MessageFragmentType">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="GroupId" type="mf:non-empty-string">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation>The identifier of the group of
fragments that a message is
split into. </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="MessageSize" type="xsd:positiveInteger"
minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation>The size of the message as the sum
of the size of all
fragments (excluding headers), i.e. before
splitting or after reassembly.
This needs to be specified exactly once for a
group. </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="FragmentCount" type="xsd:positiveInteger"
minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation>The number of items that are part of
the group. This needs to
be specified exactly once for a group.
</xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="FragmentNum" type="xsd:positiveInteger">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation>The identifier of an individual
message in a sequence. 1 &lt;
FragmentCount &lt; </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="MessageHeader" type="mf:MessageHeaderType"
minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation>The header fields and parameters of
the fragmented message.
This needs to be specified exactly once for a
group. </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="Action" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
```



```

5157         <xsd:annotation>
5158             <xsd:documentation> This needs to be specified exactly
5159 once for a group. When
5160                 using SOAP 1.1, this value corresponds to the
5161 SOAPAction header. When using
5162                 SOAP 1.2, this value corresponds to the action
5163 parameter. When not set, this
5164                 value of the SOAPAction header or action parameter
5165 is assumed to be the
5166                 empty string. </xsd:documentation>
5167         </xsd:annotation>
5168     </xsd:element>
5169     <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
5170         <xsd:element name="CompressionAlgorithm"
5171 type="mf:CompressionAlgorithmType"/>
5172         <xsd:element name="CompressedMessageSize"
5173 type="xsd:positiveInteger"/>
5174     </xsd:sequence>
5175     <xsd:any namespace="##other" processContents="lax"
5176 minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
5177 </xsd:sequence>
5178     <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
5179     <xsd:attributeGroup ref="mf:S12atts"/>
5180     <xsd:attributeGroup ref="mf:S11atts"/>
5181     <xsd:anyAttribute namespace="##other" processContents="lax"/>
5182 </xsd:complexType>
5183
5184     <xsd:complexType name="MessageHeaderType">
5185         <xsd:sequence>
5186             <xsd:element name="Content-Type" type="mf:non-empty-string"
5187 fixed="Multipart/Related"/>
5188             <xsd:element name="Boundary" type="mf:non-empty-string">
5189                 <xsd:annotation>
5190                     <xsd:documentation>The MIME boundary separating the
5191 MIME parts in the MIME
5192                         envelop. </xsd:documentation>
5193                 </xsd:annotation>
5194             </xsd:element>
5195             <xsd:element name="Type" type="mf:TypeType"/>
5196             <xsd:element name="Start" type="mf:non-empty-string"/>
5197             <xsd:element name="StartInfo" type="mf:non-empty-string"
5198 minOccurs="0">
5199                 <xsd:annotation>
5200                     <xsd:documentation>For MTOM XOP </xsd:documentation>
5201                 </xsd:annotation>
5202             </xsd:element>
5203             <xsd:element name="Content-Description" type="xsd:string"
5204 minOccurs="0"/>
5205         </xsd:sequence>
5206     </xsd:complexType>
5207
5208     <xsd:simpleType name="non-empty-string">
5209         <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
5210             <xsd:minLength value="1"/>
5211         </xsd:restriction>
5212     </xsd:simpleType>
5213
5214     <xsd:simpleType name="TypeType">
5215         <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
5216             <xsd:enumeration value="application/xop+xml">
5217                 <xsd:annotation>
5218                     <xsd:documentation>XOP Package as defined in
5219                         http://www.w3.org/TR/2005/REC-xop10-20050125/
5220 </xsd:documentation>
5221                 </xsd:annotation>
5222             </xsd:enumeration>
5223             <xsd:enumeration value="text/xml">
5224                 <xsd:annotation>
5225                     <xsd:documentation>SOAP with attachments
5226 </xsd:documentation>
5227                 </xsd:annotation>

```

```

5228         </xsd:enumeration>
5229     </xsd:restriction>
5230 </xsd:simpleType>
5231
5232     <xsd:simpleType name="HTTPCompressionAlgorithmType">
5233         <xsd:restriction base="xsd:string">
5234             <xsd:enumeration value="gzip"/>
5235             <xsd:enumeration value="compress"/>
5236             <xsd:enumeration value="deflate"/>
5237             <xsd:enumeration value="identity"/>
5238         </xsd:restriction>
5239     </xsd:simpleType>
5240
5241     <xsd:simpleType name="CompressionAlgorithmType">
5242         <xsd:union memberTypes="mf:non-empty-string
5243 mf:HTTPCompressionAlgorithmType"/>
5244     </xsd:simpleType>
5245
5246     <xsd:attributeGroup name="S12atts">
5247         <xsd:attribute ref="S12:mustUnderstand" use="optional">
5248             <xsd:annotation>
5249                 <xsd:documentation> if SOAP 1.2 is being used, this
5250 attribute is required, other
5251                 attributes in the S12atts group are allowed and
5252 attributes in the S11atts group
5253                 are prohibited.</xsd:documentation>
5254             </xsd:annotation>
5255         </xsd:attribute>
5256         <xsd:attribute ref="S12:encodingStyle"/>
5257         <xsd:attribute ref="S12:relay"/>
5258         <xsd:attribute ref="S12:role"/>
5259     </xsd:attributeGroup>
5260
5261     <xsd:attributeGroup name="S11atts">
5262         <xsd:attribute ref="S11:mustUnderstand" use="optional">
5263             <xsd:annotation>
5264                 <xsd:documentation> if SOAP 1.1 is being used, this
5265 attribute is required, other
5266                 attributes in the S11atts group are allowed and
5267 attributes in the S12atts group
5268                 are prohibited.</xsd:documentation>
5269             </xsd:annotation>
5270         </xsd:attribute>
5271         <xsd:attribute ref="S11:encodingStyle"/>
5272         <xsd:attribute ref="S11:actor"/>
5273     </xsd:attributeGroup>
5274
5275 </xsd:schema>

```

---

## Appendix J Acknowledgments

5276

5277 The editors would also like to acknowledge the contributions of the OASIS ebXML Messaging  
5278 Services TC, whose members at the time of publication were:

- 5279 • Timothy Bennet, Drummond Group Inc.
- 5280 • Weisin Chong, Cisco Systems, Inc.
- 5281 • Jacques Durand, Fujitsu Limited (Secretary).
- 5282 • Pim van der Eijk, Sonnenglanz Consulting.
- 5283 • Richard Emery, Axway Software
- 5284 • Sander Fieten, Individual member.
- 5285 • Kazunori Iwasa, Fujitsu Limited.
- 5286 • Ian Jones, British Telecommunications Plc (Chair)
- 5287 • Dale Moberg, Axway.
- 5288 • Ernst Jan van Nigtevecht, Sonnenglanz Consulting.
- 5289 • Makesh Rao, Cisco Systems, Inc.
- 5290 • Dilip Sarma, Sybase.
- 5291 • John Voss, Cisco Systems, Inc.
- 5292 • David Webber, Individual member.
- 5293 • The following former TC member contributed to chapter 2 of this specification and this  
5294 contribution is gratefully acknowledged:
- 5295 • Rajashekar Kailar, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.
- 5296

---

## Appendix K Revision History

Rev	Date	By Whom	What
CD 1	06/30/10	J. Durand / P. van der Eijk	CD 1 draft for PR